McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs: A Reference for Beginning to Advanced ESL Students

Mark Lester, Ph.D. • Daniel Franklin • Terry Yokota
This page intentionally left blank
Contents

Preface vii

The English Irregular Verb 1

Summaries of verb formation, tense usage, complementation, and phrasal verbs

Regular vs. Irregular Verbs 1
Verb Forms and Tense Usage 1
The Six Basic Verb Forms 1
  Base Form 1
  Present 2
  Past 3
  Infinitive 4
  Present Participle 5
  Past Participle 5
Tense Formation and Usage 6
  The Three Simple Tenses 6
  The Three Perfect Tenses 7
  The Three Progressive Tenses 8
  The Intensive Tenses 9
The Passive Voice 10
Verb Complements 10
  Complement Types 12
    Single Grammatical Element Complements 12
    Multiple Grammatical Element Complements 13
Phrasal Verbs 13
  Separable and Inseparable Phrasal Verbs 14
  The Most Common Phrasal Particles 16
Verbs of Motion 17
Expressions 17

CHART Guide to Conjugations 18
CHART Guide to Complements and Phrasal Verbs 19

188 English Irregular Verbs 21

Alphabetically ordered, with conjugations, complements, phrasal verbs, and expressions

Top 30 Verbs: Full page of examples adjoining select conjugation/complement pages

Irregular Verb Form Index 241

Index showing the base form of all irregular verb forms in the book
This page intentionally left blank
Preface

McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs contains basic conjugations and comprehensive usage patterns for 188 irregular verbs—all the irregular verbs that you are likely to encounter in even the most extensive reading. We have excluded only archaic and rarely used verbs, like *shrive* (“offer the religious rite of confession to”) and *smite* (“to attack and kill/defeat,” usually encountered only in the King James Bible of 1611).

In addition to the basic conjugation of each verb, *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* provides two unique features:

- **A complete listing of the complements for each verb**
  Verb complements are grammatical structures that verbs use to make correct, meaningful sentences. Irregular verbs in English have 16 basic complements, plus dozens of combinations of these. For instance, the verb *make*, when it means “force, cause,” uses two complements together: an object and an infinitive. The infinitive, however, must be in its base form, that is, used without the *to* that normally accompanies an infinitive.

  \[ \text{object} + \text{base-form infinitive} \]

  The teacher made the students sit quietly.

  Most English learners, even advanced ones, make the mistake of using *to* with the infinitive, because that is the more common complement. *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* and its companion, *The Big Book of English Verbs*, are the only books that provide the correct complement in a useful format.

- **A listing of the important phrasal verb constructions for each verb**
  Phrasal verbs are idiomatic combinations of verbs plus adverbs or prepositions. For example, the phrasal verb *show up* can mean “to arrive,” even though nothing in the meaning of *show* or *up* would lead you to expect this meaning.

  Moreover, there are important grammatical differences between phrasal verbs that consist of a verb + an adverb (separable phrasal verbs) and those that consist of a verb + a preposition (inseparable phrasal verbs). If the second element in a phrasal verb is an adverb, the adverb can (and in some cases **must**) be placed after the object. If the second element is a preposition, however, it can **never** be moved away from the verb. *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* not only gives the meaning of every phrasal verb, but also indicates which combinations are separable and which are inseparable.

  A 2007 study by Harvard scientists revealed that, over the centuries, English irregular verbs have been slowly becoming regular. *Help* and *work* were once irregular verbs! The scientists predict that *wed* will probably be the next irregular verb to become completely regular: *Wed ~ wed ~ have wed* will become *wed ~ wedded ~ have wedded*. The more common irregular verbs, like *be* and *come*, will take thousands of years to become regular. In the meantime, you have *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* to help you use all of these important verbs correctly.

Mark Lester
Daniel Franklin
Terry Yokota
The English Irregular Verb

REGULAR VS. IRREGULAR VERBS

A regular verb forms its past tense and past participle by adding -d or -ed to its base form. This ending may be pronounced /d/ (cared, happened, viewed), /ud/ (committed, needed, listed), or /t/ (mixed, searched, slipped). See pages 3–4 for details.

An irregular verb forms its past tense or past participle, or both, in an unpredictable way: by adding no ending at all, by changing the vowel of the base form, by adding a different ending, or by using a combination of these methods (let ~ let ~ have let, meet ~ met ~ have met, swim ~ swam ~ swum, blow ~ blew ~ have blown).

A verb is irregular based on its pronunciation, not on its spelling; for example, lay (laid ~ have laid) and pay (paid ~ have paid) are regular, because they add /d/ to their base forms for their past tense and past participle—like stay (stayed ~ have stayed)—even though the ayed is spelled aid.

Compound verbs, like overeat (< eat), outsell (< sell), and withhold (< hold), form their past tenses and past participles like their root verbs; for example, overeat ~ overate ~ have overeaten. A few high-frequency compound verbs, like broadcast, overcome, and understand, are included in the 188 irregular verbs presented here.

VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

The Six Basic Verb Forms

Six basic verb forms are used to create the entire tense system of English: base form, present, past, infinitive, present participle, and past participle. These forms are illustrated in the following chart by the regular verb walk and the irregular verb fly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Regular Verb</th>
<th>Irregular Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Base Form</td>
<td>walk</td>
<td>fly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>walk</td>
<td>walks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>walked</td>
<td>flew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
<td>to walk</td>
<td>to fly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Participle</td>
<td>walking</td>
<td>flying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Participle</td>
<td>walked</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See “Guide to Conjugations” on page 18.

Base Form

The base form of a verb is its form in a dictionary entry. For example, if you looked up sang, the dictionary would refer you to the base form sing.

The base form is also the source (or base) for the present (with a few exceptions), infinitive, and present participle of the verb, whether the verb is regular or irregular.

The base form is used as a verb in three ways.

1. It follows certain helping verbs, the most important being the modal auxiliary verbs, or modals for short: can/could, may/might, will/would, shall/should, and must. (Modal verbs themselves have no base form, infinitive, present participle, or past participle; they have only present and past forms.) Note the base form of the verb be in the following sentences.
VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

I may **be** a little late.
He will **be** in New York all week.
You must **be** more careful.

Other verbs followed by the base form of a verb include *dare* (with *not*), *need* (with *not*), and *help*.

We need not **be** silent on the issue.

(2) The base form is used in imperatives (commands).

**Be** good!
**Come** here, please.
**Ring** the bell.

(3) Less commonly, the base form is used as a complement of certain verbs.

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE  The queen made the guests **wait** in the hall.

A base-form infinitive is an infinitive minus the *to*. If an infinitive including the word *to* were substituted for the base-form infinitive in the example above, the resulting sentence would be ungrammatical.

X The queen made the guests **to wait** in the hall.

**Present**

With the sole exception of the verb *be*, the present form of all verbs, including irregular verbs, is derived directly from the base form. The main difference between the present and base forms is that the third-person singular present form adds *-s* or *-es* to the base form of the verb; all other present forms are identical to the base form.

The base form of *be* is different from all of its present tense forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST PERSON</strong></td>
<td><strong>SECOND PERSON</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am</td>
<td>you are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we are</td>
<td>you are</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both the pronunciation and the spelling of the third-person singular present ending are predictable. If the base form ends in a sibilant sound (*s, z, x, sh, ch, tch, or j* (as in *judge*)), the ending is pronounced as a separate syllable rhyming with *buzz*. The ending is spelled *-es*, unless the base form already ends in *-e*, in which case only *-s* is added.

## THIRD-PERSON SINGULAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>PRESENT FORM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>loses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freeze</td>
<td>freezes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beseech</td>
<td>beseeches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>catches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the base form ends in a voiceless consonant sound other than a sibilant, the ending is pronounced */s/* and is spelled *-es*. The voiceless consonants are usually spelled with a *p, t, ck, k, f, or gh* (when pronounced */f/*).

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>keeps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seek</td>
<td>seeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>takes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the base form ends in a voiced consonant other than a sibilant or in a pronounced vowel (as opposed to a silent final -e), the ending is pronounced /z/ and is spelled -s.

- forbid: forbids
- bend: bends
- dig: digs
- feel: feels
- swim: swims
- mean: means
- prove: proves
- pay: pays
- flee: flees
- fly: flies
- throw: throws
- strew: strews

Note that if the base form ends in -y without a preceding vowel, the -y changes to -ie before the -s ending (see fly above).

A few verbs have irregular third-person singular present forms.

- be: is
- have: has

Two verbs have irregular pronunciations in the third-person singular present form.

- do: does (rhymes with buzz)
- say: says (rhymes with fez)

**Past**

There are two types of past forms: regular and irregular.

Regular verbs form the past tense by adding -ed to the base form (or simply -d if the base form already ends in -e).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>REGULAR PAST FORM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>open</td>
<td>opened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place</td>
<td>placed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The regular past ending has three different, but completely predictable, pronunciations. If the base form ends in a /t/ or /d/ sound, the -ed is pronounced as a separate syllable rhyming with bud.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS A SEPARATE SYLLABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vote</td>
<td>voted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decide</td>
<td>decided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the base form ends in a voiceless consonant sound other than /t/, the -ed is pronounced /t/. The final voiceless consonants are usually spelled with a p, ck, k, s, sh, ch, tch, x, f, or gh (when pronounced /f/).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS /t/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tap</td>
<td>tapped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attack</td>
<td>attacked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miss</td>
<td>missed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match</td>
<td>matched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cough</td>
<td>coughed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note that if the base form ends in a single consonant preceded by a stressed short vowel, the consonant is usually doubled to form the past: permit ~ permitted, stop ~ stopped.

If the base form ends in a pronounced vowel or in a voiced consonant sound other than /d/, the -ed is pronounced /d/. The voiced consonants are usually spelled with a b, g, z, j, m, n, l, or r.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS /d/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tie</td>
<td>tied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoy</td>
<td>enjoyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kill</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>care</td>
<td>cared</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that if the base form ends in -y without a preceding vowel, the -y changes to -ie before the -d ending (cry ~ cried). Also note the spellings of the past forms of lay and pay: laid and paid, respectively.

The past forms of irregular verbs reflect older patterns of forming the past tense. These patterns have merged to such an extent that it is not practical to learn the past forms of irregular verbs on the basis of their historical patterns. Similarities exist, however, in how some irregular verbs form the past tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOWEL CHANGE</th>
<th>ring</th>
<th>rang</th>
<th>sing</th>
<th>sang</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOWEL CHANGE + -d</td>
<td>sell</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>tell</td>
<td>told</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOWEL CHANGE + -t</td>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>kneel</td>
<td>knelt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO CHANGE</td>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Following are the past forms of the 13 most common verbs in English, all irregular.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>PAST FORM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>took</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>found</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive**

The infinitive of a verb consists of to + its base form. There are no exceptions—even the verb be is regular: to be.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>INFINITIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>to fly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>to spend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Infinitives are used as complements of certain verbs.

I would like to meet your friend.
They invited us to spend the night.
Present Participle

The present participle is formed by adding -ing to the base form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>PRESENT PARTICIPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>doing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that if a verb ends in a single consonant preceded by a stressed short vowel, the consonant is usually doubled: bet ~ betting, dig ~ digging, forbid ~ forbidding. If a verb ends in silent -e, the -e is dropped before the -ing ending: come ~ coming, have ~ having, write ~ writing.

The present participle is used in two ways. By far the more common is after a form of the verb be in the progressive tenses.

The kids were going to the beach.
I am flying to Chicago tomorrow.

Less common is the present participle's use as a complement of certain verbs.

I hate doing the dishes every night.
I saw Holly speaking with Christopher.

Past Participle

There are two types of past participles: regular and irregular.

Regular past participles are formed in exactly the same way as the regular past, that is, by adding -ed to the base form. To distinguish the two forms, remember that the past form can occur by itself, but the past participle almost always occurs after a form of be or have.

Like irregular past forms, irregular past participle forms are unpredictable. There is one generalization, however, that we can make about them. In older periods of English, most irregular past participles ended in -en. Today, about one third of irregular past participles still retain this -en ending. Thus, if an irregular verb form has an -en (or -n) ending, we know it is a past participle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASE FORM</th>
<th>PAST PARTICIPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>spoken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Past participles are used in three ways in English.

1. They are used in the perfect tenses after the helping verb have.
   
   They have flown in from Pittsburgh for the wedding.
   We had shut the window earlier.
   He will have broken every record.

2. Past participles are used in passive sentences after the helping verb be.

   Skirmishes are being fought at the border.
   Her play was seen by thousands of people.

3. Much less common is the past participle's use as a complement of certain verbs.

   We need the car taken to the garage for an oil change.
Tense Formation and Usage

The term tense can have several different meanings, but we use tense to refer to any of the nine different verb constructions that result when the three logical time divisions (present, past, and future) are integrated with the three aspect categories of verbs (simple, perfect, and progressive—simple here means that it is not perfect or progressive). These nine tenses are illustrated in the following chart, with the first-person singular form of fly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SIMPLE</th>
<th>PERFECT</th>
<th>PROGRESSIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>I fly</td>
<td>I have flown</td>
<td>I am flying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>I flew</td>
<td>I had flown</td>
<td>I was flying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE</td>
<td>I will fly</td>
<td>I will have flown</td>
<td>I will be flying</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Three Simple Tenses

PRESENT TENSE

The most confusing feature of the present tense for English learners is that the simple present tense does not actually signify present time. Its three main uses are the following: (1) making factual statements and generalizations, (2) describing habitual actions, and (3) describing predictable future events or actions.

(1) The simple present tense is used to state objective facts that are not restricted by time.

A mile is 5,280 feet.
The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

Similarly, the simple present tense is used to state facts that are true for the foreseeable future.

She teaches algebra.

This sentence means, “She hasn’t always taught algebra, and at some point in the future, she may teach another subject. Nevertheless, it is likely that she will continue teaching algebra indefinitely.” Contrast this sentence with the following one, which uses the present progressive tense.

She is teaching algebra.

This sentence means, “She is only teaching algebra temporarily, and she expects to teach another subject eventually.”

The simple present tense is also used to make generalizations that are considered valid for the foreseeable future.

I know Latin and Greek.

Sneezing spreads germs.

(2) The simple present tense is used to describe habitual actions.

Bob reads his e-mail first thing in the morning.

This sentence describes what Bob normally does first thing in the morning. It does not mean that Bob is reading his e-mail now, at this very moment. The sentence would still be valid if Bob were on vacation and hadn’t read his e-mail in a week.

(3) The simple present tense is often used for near-future events or actions that one expects to happen.

Our flight leaves at nine.
I go home on Sunday.
Note that the simple present tense is not used for uncertain future events. For example, it is not used to describe future weather.

\[ \text{It freezes tonight.} \]

**PAST TENSE**

The simple past tense describes an event or action that was completed before the present moment in time; that is, the event or action has already taken place. The past tense can refer to a single point in past time.

\[ \text{I mowed the lawn yesterday afternoon.} \]

The past tense can also refer to a span of time in the past, as long as it was completed before the present.

\[ \text{Ira sang in the choir for nearly 30 years.} \]

This sentence means that Ira is no longer singing in the choir at this time.

In addition, the simple past tense has inherited one of the functions of the subjunctive from older periods of English: indicating that the speaker is talking hypothetically or even contrary to fact. This hypothetical use of the past tense does not indicate past time. Its most common use is in *if-clauses.*

\[ \text{If I were you, I would be sure that I was finished on time.} \]

The use of *were* rather than the expected *was* survives from an old subjunctive form. Notice also that the other two verbs in the sentence are in the past tense, even though the sentence does not refer to past time.

**FUTURE TENSE**

The simple future tense consists of the helping verb *will* followed by the base form of the main verb.

\[ \text{I will take a taxi to the airport.} \]
\[ \text{They will meet us at the restaurant.} \]

The helping verb *will* is one of the nine modal auxiliary verbs: *can/could, may/might, will/would, shall/should,* and *must.* Although *will* is used to form the future tense, any of the other eight modals can refer to future time.

\[ \text{I can take a taxi to the airport.} \]
\[ \text{I could take a taxi to the airport.} \]
\[ \text{I may take a taxi to the airport.} \]
\[ \text{I must take a taxi to the airport.} \]

Each of the nine modals has its own range of meanings, allowing English speakers to make a number of subtly different statements about the possibility, certainty, desirability, or necessity of a future action.

**The Three Perfect Tenses**

The three perfect tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *have* followed by the past participle of the main verb. The present tense form of *have* is used for the present perfect, the past tense form for the past perfect, and the future tense form for the future perfect.

**PRESENT PERFECT TENSE**

The present perfect tense consists of *have or has* followed by the past participle of the main verb. This tense is used to describe an action that began in the past and has continued up
to the present time, with the implication that it will continue into the future. The best way to understand the present perfect tense is to compare it to the past tense.

 past tense  
 John *took* a bus to work for five years.

 present perfect tense  
 John *has taken* a bus to work for five years.

According to the past tense sentence, John no longer takes a bus to work; he is retired or he uses another means of transportation to get to work. According to the present perfect tense sentence, John still takes a bus to work and is expected to continue doing so into the foreseeable future.

**PAST PERFECT TENSE**

The past perfect tense consists of *had* followed by the past participle of the main verb. The most common use of this tense is to emphasize that an event in the past was completed before a more recent event took place.

 My parents *had left* for the airport before my plane landed.

This sentence describes two past-time events. The first event is the parents’ leaving for the airport, and the second event is the plane landing. The use of the past perfect tense makes it clear that the first event was completed before the second one occurred. Note that the events can also be stated in reverse order.

 Before my plane landed, my parents *had left* for the airport.

**FUTURE PERFECT TENSE**

The future perfect tense consists of *will have* followed by the past participle of the main verb. This tense, which is rarely used, describes a future action or event that will be completed before a second future action, event, or time. The following sentence uses the future perfect tense to describe an event completed before a second event.

 The game *will have begun* before we get to the stadium.

Note that the two events can also be stated in reverse order.

 Before we get to the stadium, the game *will have begun*.

 The following sentence uses the future perfect tense to describe an action completed before a specific time in the future.

 They *will have left* the deli by one o’clock.

**The Three Progressive Tenses**

The progressive tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *be* followed by the present participle of the main verb. The present progressive uses the present tense of *be*, the past progressive uses the past tense of *be*, and the future progressive uses the future tense of *be*.

 The progressive tenses are used to describe an action in progress (hence the name *progressive*) at some present, past, or future time.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE TENSE**

The present progressive tense consists of *am, are, or is* followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense can describe an action at the precise moment that the sentence is spoken.

 Turn the music down! I *am reading* a book.
The present progressive tense can also refer to a span of time that includes the present.

The Cardinals are winning 4–1.

In addition, the tense is often used to describe future plans or events.

We are going to Paris this June.

Hurry, the taxi is coming in ten minutes.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE TENSE**
The past progressive tense consists of was or were followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense refers to an action that took place at or during some time in the past, whether it occurred at a specific moment or during a span of time in the past.

I was sitting at my desk by 9 o’clock.

During the game, she was knitting a scarf.

The time in the past can be defined by another event.

We were eating dinner when we heard the news.

The past progressive tense can also be used in an adverbial clause.

We heard the news while we were eating dinner.

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE TENSE**
The future progressive tense consists of will be followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense describes an activity that will occur at some time in the future, whether it will occur at a specific moment or, more commonly, during a span of time in the future.

Their plane will be leaving at 6:35.

During the school year, I will be spending every weekend studying.

Often, the future time is defined by a present tense adverbial clause.

Dad will be sitting on a bench while we are shopping.

**The Intensive Tenses**
The so-called intensive tenses consist of a form of the helping verb do followed by the base form of the main verb. The present intensive tense is formed with do or does, and the past intensive tense is formed with did. There is no future intensive tense, nor is the intensive used in the progressive tenses.

The intensive tenses are used in three ways.

1. They emphasize the fact that the action of the verb is or was actually performed.

   She does swim for an hour every morning.

   I did read the novel.

2. The intensive tenses are used with not to form the negative of the simple present and past tenses.

   They do not go to the library anymore.

   We did not see Larry at the mall.

3. The intensive tenses are used to ask simple yes/no questions.

   Does the teacher speak loudly enough?

   Did all the children write about their summer vacation?
VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

The Passive Voice

In traditional grammar, verbs have voice. Voice is determined by whether the subject is the performer of the action of the verb (active voice) or the receiver of the action (passive voice). Compare the following sentences.

**Active Voice**
The dog bit the man.

**Passive Voice**
The man was bitten by the dog.

In the active voice sentence, the subject (the dog) performs the action of biting. In the passive voice sentence, the subject (the man) does not perform the action of biting; instead, he is the receiver of the action. The by phrase is not necessary and is, in fact, usually not used.

The passive voice is easily recognized, because it uses a form of the helping verb be immediately followed by the past participle form of the main verb—a combination found only in passive voice sentences.

**Present Tense Passive**
My elbow is hurt.

**Past Tense Passive**
My elbow was hurt.

**Future Tense Passive**
My elbow will be hurt.

The progressive tenses may be used in the passive voice, although the future progressive tense usually sounds awkward.

**Present Progressive Tense Passive**
A movie is being shown.

**Past Progressive Tense Passive**
A movie was being shown.

**Future Progressive Tense Passive**
? A movie will be being shown.

The passive voice has two primary uses.

1. It is used to switch attention from the subject of an active voice sentence to another part of the sentence (usually, but not always, the direct object).

   **Active Voice**
The authors sent the manuscript to Marisa.

   **Passive Voice**
The manuscript was sent to Marisa.

   **Passive Voice**
Marisa was sent the manuscript.

2. The passive voice is used when the performer of the verb’s action is not known.

   This wool was spun in Italy.
   The car was stolen yesterday afternoon.

VERB COMPLEMENTS

We use the term complement as a collective word for all the different grammatical structures required by verbs to make a grammatical sentence. Complement is much broader than the term transitive. In traditional grammar, a transitive verb must be followed by a direct or indirect object. The term complement, however, includes not only objects, but predicate adjectives, predicate nouns, infinitives, several types of clauses, and several types of adverbs. A verb may require one complement or more than one complement to make a grammatical sentence. Many intransitive verbs require no complement at all, for example, the intransitive verb wept in John wept.

The verb put with the sense “place, set” takes the double complement object + adverb of place, illustrated by the following sentence.

I put my keys on the dresser.
If either complement is deleted, the sentence is ungrammatical.

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{X} & \text{ I put} \textit{on the dresser}. \\
\text{X} & \text{ I put} \textit{my keys}. 
\end{align*} \]

When you use the verb \textit{put} to mean "place, set," you must put \textit{something} (an object) \textit{somewhere} (an adverb of place).

Most English verbs may be used with more than one type of complement. The choice of complement type is determined by the particular meaning of a verb. If the meaning of the verb changes, the complement type(s) may change too, and vice versa: If the complement type changes, the verb's meaning often changes.

To illustrate the interconnection between verb meaning and complement type, consider the complements for the verb \textit{hide}.

- \textit{hide} keep oneself \textit{out of sight}, conceal oneself
- \textit{hide} \textit{put out of sight}, conceal \textit{object}
- \textit{hide} keep \textit{secret} \textit{object}
- \textit{hide} keep \textit{from being seen} \textit{object} \textit{passive}

The kids were hiding behind the tree.  
The thief hid in an abandoned warehouse.  
The old lady hid \textit{her money} under her mattress.  
Janet hid \textit{her face} behind the newspaper.  
I tried to hide \textit{my confusion} by changing the subject.  
They wanted to hide \textit{what they had done}.  
A sign hid \textit{the entrance to his office}.  
My iPod had been hidden by a stack of books.

There are as many entries for a verb as there are distinct meanings, four in the case of \textit{hide}. Each entry has its own group of complements that can be used with that particular meaning, including the possibility of no complement, as in the first entry for \textit{hide}.

If a verb is followed by a blank line (\_), the verb with that particular meaning requires a complement to make the sentence grammatical. The types of complements that the meaning requires are given in small capital letters as subentries. For example, the third meaning of \textit{hide} ("keep secret") can take either of two different complements: an \textit{OBJECT} or a \textit{WH-CLAUSE} (a noun clause beginning with a \textit{wh}-word). To the right of the complement type are one or more sentences illustrating use of the complement. The words of the sentence that correspond to the complement are in bold. Using the third entry for \textit{hide}, \textit{my confusion} is an example of an \textit{OBJECT} complement and \textit{what they had done} is an example of a \textit{WH-CLAUSE} complement. (See “Guide to Complements and Phrasal Verbs” on page 19.)

If a verb is \textbf{not} followed by a blank line, it is \textit{intransitive}, that is, it does not require a complement to make the sentence grammatical. In this book, the intransitive meanings of a verb are listed before the meanings that require complements. In the example of \textit{hide}, the fact that the first meaning ("keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself") is not followed by a blank line means that the verb with this particular meaning is intransitive. In the example sentence \textit{The kids were hiding behind the tree}, the adverbial expression \textit{behind the tree} is not obligatory; the sentence would still be grammatical if we deleted it.

The kids were hiding.
Most of the complement types in this book will be familiar to you, but some may require further explanation. Following is a list of special terms that you will encounter in the description of complements.

**THAT-CLAUSE**  This is a noun clause beginning with *that*.

I thought **that dinner was good, but a little too heavy**.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE**  This term includes both present participles and gerunds (present participles modified by a possessive noun or pronoun).

Nothing beats **having lots of money in your wallet**.  (PRESENT PARTICIPLE)
That beats **my trying to do it myself**.  (GERUND)

**WH-CLAUSE**  This is a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word (*who, whom, whose, what, which, when, where, why, and how* (which does not actually begin with *wh*)), as well as compounds of these words (*whoever, whomever, whatever, etc.*).

Did you hear **who won the game**?
We will grow **what sells the best**.
They will drink **whatever is available**.

**WH-INFINITIVE**  This is a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word followed by an infinitive.

I told them **where to go**.
Dad taught us **how to tie knots**.

**Complement Types**

This book uses 16 basic, or single-element, complement types, which appear in bold in the example sentences. Many of these basic complement types can be combined and used together.

**Single Grammatical Element Complements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Complement Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB OF TIME</strong></td>
<td>The fiscal year runs from July 1 to June 30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB OF PLACE</strong></td>
<td>He felt in his pockets for the key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM</strong></td>
<td>The refugees fled into the woods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB OF MANNER</strong></td>
<td>He reads too softly for everyone to hear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OBJECT</strong></td>
<td>I hurt my shoulder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>for/in/of/to/with/etc. OBJECT</strong></td>
<td>The condemned man was pleading for his life. The problem lies with senior management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REFLEXIVE PRONOUN</strong></td>
<td>I flung myself into jazz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PREDICATE NOUN</strong></td>
<td>Her father was a famous artist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PREDICATE ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td>The moon was bright.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INFINITIVE</strong></td>
<td>We sought to find a better solution for the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THAT-CLAUSE</strong></td>
<td>The police proved that the driver was lying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WH-CLAUSE</strong></td>
<td>We will soon know who will get the job. We will soon know where the new office will be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WH-INFINITIVE</strong></td>
<td>The author forgot where to put the quotation marks. I forget how to change my password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PARTICIPLE</strong></td>
<td>I can’t stand not knowing what happened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PARTICIPLE</strong></td>
<td>We felt overwhelmed by the experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIRECT QUOTATION</strong></td>
<td>“Good morning,” she said. “We’re glad you’re here.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Multiple Grammatical Element Complements

The following multiple element complements are commonly used. One complement (usually the first) is in bold and the other in bold italic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPLEMENT TYPE</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE</td>
<td>We left the children at home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM</td>
<td>He drove us to the station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT</td>
<td>The driver gave us directions. He did us a big favor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TO PARAPHRASE</td>
<td>The driver gave directions to us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOR PARAPHRASE</td>
<td>He did a big favor for us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN</td>
<td>The accident left him a broken man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE</td>
<td>The movie left me confused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + INFINITIVE</td>
<td>I found the new job to have its limitations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE</td>
<td>I had the kids put away their toys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE</td>
<td>We bet five dollars that you can't eat the entire cake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE</td>
<td>I told my friends what they should expect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + WH-INFINITIVE</td>
<td>I told my friends what to expect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE</td>
<td>I caught them sleeping on the job.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE</td>
<td>Someone must have seen the car stolen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other combinations may be used by certain verbs. Note that OBJECT is divided into INDIRECT OBJECT and DIRECT OBJECT complements for certain verbs, like give and do above.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

A phrasal verb is a verb + particle (an adverb or preposition) combination that has a meaning different from the combined meanings of the verb and particle. For example, the verb *put* can mean “place, set,” “insert,” “cause to be in a certain condition/state,” and “express, say.” When combined with *on*, it can have several different meanings. Four of the meanings for *put on* are given here with example sentences.

- **deceive [someone]**
  - Don’t believe him; he’s just putting you on.
- **dress in [clothing]**
  - Will I need to put my coat on?
- **add**
  - Uncle Nelson has put on quite a bit of weight.
- **start [something] playing**
  - We put on some rock music for Dad.

None of the ordinary meanings of *put* and *on* indicate that these words used together would have the meanings above. That is why we call phrasal verbs idiomatic.

English abounds with phrasal verbs. In fact, there are many more phrasal verbs in English than nonphrasal verbs. Because they are idiomatic, phrasal verbs can be difficult for English learners.

Not all verb + particle combinations are phrasal verbs. In some cases, the particle is used as a preposition that doesn’t change the basic meaning of the verb. *Dive for* is an example.

- **dive _____ plunge quickly, lunge**
  - for OBJECT
  - The shortstop dove for the ball.

In the sentence above, *for* doesn’t change the meaning of *dive*. For this reason, *dive for* is not considered a phrasal verb, and it is included in the Complements section instead.
Some verbs, when followed by a complement, must always be used with a particular preposition; for example, cling is always used with to.

cling _____ adhere, hold on tightly

to object

He clung to the ledge until he was rescued.
The ivy was clinging to the wall.

Since cling must always be used with to when it is followed by a complement, cling to is included in the Complements section.

Separable and Inseparable Phrasal Verbs

Many phrasal verbs take no object.

catch on become popular Jazz caught on in the early 1900s.
give out wear out, stop operating The refrigerator gave out after 21 years.

For these phrasal verbs, the particle must be placed immediately after the verb.

Most phrasal verbs, however, take an object. For some of these, the particle can be placed after the object—away from the verb—and for others, the particle must be placed directly after the verb. There are no simple rules for determining whether the particle is placed after the verb or after the object.

Generally, if the particle is considered a preposition, it must be placed after the verb; this type of phrasal verb is called inseparable. However, if the particle is considered an adverb, it can, and sometimes must, be placed after the object; this type of phrasal verb is called separable. Most phrasal verbs are separable.

inseparable phrasal verb Our success is riding on the merger. ("depend on")

separable phrasal verb My brother is putting on his coat. ("dress in")

In the first sentence, on is considered a preposition, and therefore it cannot be placed after the object the merger.

× Our success is riding the merger on.

In the second example, on is considered an adverb, and therefore it can be placed after the object his coat.

My brother is putting his coat on.

For separable phrasal verbs, the particle can be placed after the verb or after the object. There is an important exception, however: If the object is a pronoun, the particle must be placed after the object.

My brother is putting it on.

× My brother is putting on it.

You can test whether a phrasal verb is separable or inseparable by using a pronoun as its object: If the particle must be placed after the pronoun object, the phrasal verb is separable; otherwise, it is inseparable.

Note that if the object of a separable phrasal verb is a long noun phrase, it is better to place the particle after the verb.

Don’t throw away the lamp that I spent four hours fixing.

? Don’t throw the lamp that I spent four hours fixing away.
You can often determine whether a phrasal verb is separable by knowing whether the particle is considered an adverb or a preposition. In examples on the preceding page, *on* is used both as a preposition (*ride on*) and as an adverb (*put on*). However, some particles are almost always used as prepositions; these generally form inseparable phrasal verbs.

- across into
- after of
- against to
- at upon
- between with
- for

The club **leaped at** Kyle’s offer.

*X* The club **leaped** Kyle’s offer **at**.

Acid was **eating into** the countertop.

*X* Acid was **eating** the countertop **into**.

Some particles are almost always used as adverbs; these particles generally form separable phrasal verbs.

- ahead forth
- aside in
- away off
- back out
- down up

We **put off** the meeting until Friday.

We **put** the meeting **off** until Friday.

We **put it off**.

A young attorney **drew up** my will.

A young attorney **drew** my will **up**.

A young attorney **drew it up**.

Other particles are separable with some verbs and inseparable with others.

- about on
- along over
- around through
- behind under
- by

See the examples with *ride on* and *put on* on the previous page.

To indicate a separable phrasal verb, a blank line with **sep** is used for the complement (object).

**break sep up** put an end to

Two students broke the fight up.

Two students broke up the fight.

Two students broke it up.

An inseparable phrasal verb is indicated by a blank line (without **sep**) after the particle.

**break for** interrupt one’s activities for

Let’s break for lunch at 12 o’clock.

A phrasal verb may have more than one particle. If there are two or more particles, the last particle is almost always a preposition with its own object. For phrasal verbs like this, the object follows the last particle.

**break up with** end a romance with

Allison broke up with Todd.
The Most Common Phrasal Particles

Following is a list, with examples, of the particles most commonly used in phrasal verbs.

- **across**
  - *come across* _____ find by accident
  - She came across her high school yearbook.

- **after**
  - *keep after* _____ nag, harass
  - Mom keeps after us about our homework.

- **along**
  - *bring* **sep** __along__ have [someone]
    - Be sure to bring a friend along on the tour.
  
  - *come along* _____
  - She came across her high school yearbook.

- **around**
  - *get around* _____ avoid
  - He got around the problem by installing new software.

- **aside**
  - *cast* **sep** __aside__ discard, throw away
  - The soldier cast aside his rifle and ran.

- **at**
  - *leap at* _____ accept eagerly
  - The class leaped at Hilary’s offer to bake a cake.

- **away**
  - *dream* **sep** __away__ spend [time] idly
  - Let’s sit on the riverbank and dream away the day.

- **back**
  - *cut* **sep** __back__ shorten
  - We must cut the shrubs back after they flower.

- **behind**
  - *fall behind* (on _____) lag behind
  - They were falling behind on the rent.

- **between**
  - *come between* _____ cause trouble
  - We can’t let a silly quarrel come between us.

- **down**
  - *shut* **sep** __down__ close permanently
  - Management shut the garment factory down.

- **for**
  - *go for* _____ be attracted by
  - She goes for men with beards.

- **forth**
  - *put* **sep** __forth__ propose, suggest
  - Johanna put forth her plan to save the black-footed ferret.

- **in**
  - *hold* **sep** __in__ suppress
  - The candidate is good at holding his emotions in.

- **in on**
  - *break in on* _____ interrupt
  - I hate to break in on your conversation, but I’m starving.

- **into**
  - *get into* _____ be admitted to
  - Our daughter got into medical school.

- **of**
  - *come of* _____ result from
  - What came of your threat to retire?

- **off**
  - *run* **sep** __off__ print, make copies of
  - I ran several extra sets off for you.
It's time to bring on the final act.

Please leave out the reference to Uncle Harold.

She got out of piano lessons three weeks in a row.

The programmer made over his cubicle with movie posters.

The hostages came through the ordeal unhurt.

The janitor saw to the overturned trash cans.

The princess fell under the power of the wicked queen.

We wound up the meeting by 8 o'clock.

The assistant will catch the actor up on the news.

She hit upon the idea of extending Medicare to people 55 and over.

Please bear with me while I think this over.

Note the double particles in on, out of, and up on in the list above.

Verbs of Motion

Verbs of motion typically form many phrasal verbs with particles considered to be adverbs. This is listed as the first entry in the Phrasal Verbs section.

Keep away from the edge of the bluff.

My parents are coming—keep down!

Can you keep the squirrels away from the corn?

It's raining; keep the children in.

An Expressions section is often included on verb pages where space permits. The entries are common idiomatic set phrases that are especially useful to the English learner.
### Present Progressive

I am sending, you are sending, he/she/it is sending, they are sending

* I am sending you an e-mail.

### Past Progressive

I was sending, you were sending, he/she/it was sending, they were sending

* She was sending her children to a private school.

### Future Perfect

... will have sent

### Passive

Past Passive: The letter was sent to the wrong address.

---

1. This is the verb number.
2. This is the base form of the verb. If this were a Top 30 Verb, there would be an additional page for Complements, Phrasal Verbs, and Expressions, and both pages would have a Top 30 Verb icon at the bottom.
3. These are the principal parts of the verb: present | third-person singular present · past · past perfect (containing the past participle).
4. This indicates whether a verb may form its past and past participle regularly. Some verbs, like *shine* (No. 125), have both regular and irregular forms.
5. Five tense paradigms are shown in the table format familiar to most English learners, where row and column represent verb person and number, respectively. These five tenses were chosen because they are the most frequently used.
6. Some verbs are never used in the progressive tenses, like *know* (No. 86). For these verbs, the progressive forms are not given. We only show forms that an English learner might be expected to use in ordinary conversation or writing.
7. An example sentence is supplied for each tense shown.
8. The forms for these five tenses are displayed in single lines with no pronouns. Thus, all nine simple, progressive, and perfect tenses in the active voice are shown (see pages 6–9), plus the most frequently used passive tense.
9. Some verbs are never used in the passive voice, like *lie* (No. 92); no forms are given for these. Other verbs cannot have a personal subject in the passive voice, like *knit* (No. 85); only *it* and *they* forms are given for these. Some writers, of course, may use these personal passive forms in highly figurative or poetic senses. However, because an English learner might be led to use these forms incorrectly, we do not show them.

Some verbs are only used in the passive voice when they are part of a phrasal verb, like *dream* (No. 46). Because this is a valid use of the passive, all forms are shown for these verbs.
GUIDE TO COMPLEMENTS AND PHRASAL VERBS

1 This meaning of give requires no complement.

2 The blank line indicates that this meaning of give requires a complement. Either the single complement object or the double complement indirect object + direct object may be used.

3 The object in the example sentence is bold.

4 One element in a double complement is italicized to distinguish the two complements. The indirect object + direct object construction may have a for paraphrase, as shown below.

5 The direct object is bold, and the indirect object is bold italic (corresponding to the italic in the complement name).

6 A passive-voice variation is often given for an example sentence.

7 This use of give out as a phrasal verb requires no complement.

8 This use of give out as a phrasal verb requires a complement. The sep on the blank line indicates that the phrasal verb is separable (see pages 14–15).

9 This use of give out as a phrasal verb requires a complement. The blank line without sep indicates that the phrasal verb is inseparable (see pages 14–15).

Complement types are not identified in the Phrasal Verbs section, since virtually every complement of a phrasal verb functions as an object of the verb, whether it is an object, reflexive pronoun, or present participle. Bold and bold italic are not used in example sentences in the Phrasal Verbs section.

The Expressions section (not shown here) includes a blank line for a required complement.

### COMPLEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>give</th>
<th>yield, collapse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>2</strong> host</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>4</strong> indirect object + direct object</td>
<td>for paraphrase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>6</strong> passive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>devote</strong> object + to object</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The floor might give if we put that much weight on it.
2. We will give the reception in his honor.
3. I gave my parents a surprise party.
4. We gave the seniors a graduation party.
5. I gave a surprise party for my parents.
6. We gave a graduation party for the seniors.
7. A graduation party was given for the seniors.
8. The seniors were given a graduation party.
9. Marvin gave his whole life to the cause of justice.

### PHRASAL VERBS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>give <strong>sep</strong> away</th>
<th>betray</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>give in (to ____ ) surrender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to [someone/something])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>out</strong> come to an end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>out</strong> wear out, stop operating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>sep</strong> out distribute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>sep</strong> up produce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>sep</strong> up stop, cease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give <strong>sep</strong> up surrender, yield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. A club member gave away our secret meeting place.
11. After arguing for two hours, our opponents gave in.
12. Senator Blather gave in to pressure from his colleagues.
13. The settlers’ food gave out after three weeks.
14. After 203,000 miles, our 1979 Oldsmobile finally gave out.
15. C.J. gave out the president’s itinerary.
16. This old furnace gives out a lot of heat.
17. Mom and Dad gave up smoking at the same time.
18. Within an hour, the gunman gave up two hostages.
19. An hour later, he gave himself up.
188
ENGLISH IRREGULAR VERBS
Conjugations
Complements
Phrasal Verbs
Expressions
**TOP 30 VERBS**

The following thirty verbs have been selected because of their semantic and syntactic richness, both in their basic meanings and complements and in their phrasal verbs. A full page of example sentences provides guidance on correct usage and immediately precedes or follows the conjugation/complements page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb no.</th>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>blow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>bring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>catch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>feel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>keep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I arise</th>
<th>we arise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you arise</td>
<td>you arise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it arises</td>
<td>they arise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* He arises every morning at the same time.

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I am arising</th>
<th>we are arising</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you are arising</td>
<td>you are arising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it is arising</td>
<td>they are arising</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* George is slowly arising from the sofa.

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I arose</th>
<th>we arose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you arose</td>
<td>you arose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it arose</td>
<td>they arose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* I always arose before seven on school days.

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>... have arisen</th>
<th>... has arisen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>... will arise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Future Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>... will be arising</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>... will have arisen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Past Passive

* Arise is never used in the passive voice.

---

**NOTE:** The verb *arise* is interchangeable with *rise* in most meanings and uses. See verb No. III.

- **arise** *get out of bed*
  - I usually arise around six.
  - Nobody arises early on weekends.

- **arise** *stand/spring up, move upward*
  - The audience always arises when the president enters the room.
  - Rebecca arose from the sofa gracefully.
  - The dolphins arose from the water.
  - A cloud of dust arose from the ruins.
  - He arose out of inner-city poverty to become mayor.

- **arise** *come into being*
  - The rumor arose when Rob had to appear in court.
  - A new controversy about ethanol has arisen since the meeting.

- **arise** *originate*
  - The spring arises behind our house.
  - These glaciers arise in the Alps.
  - Birds arose from small specialized dinosaurs.
  - Prejudice arises from ignorance and unfamiliarity.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **arise**
  - get out of bed
  - stand/spring up, move upward
  - come into being
  - originate

- **ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**
  - The spring arises behind our house.
  - These glaciers arise in the Alps.
  - Birds arose from small specialized dinosaurs.
  - Prejudice arises from ignorance and unfamiliarity.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I awake</td>
<td>I am awaking</td>
<td>we awake</td>
<td>we are awaking</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had awoken</td>
<td>... will awake</td>
<td>... will be awaking</td>
<td>... will have awoken</td>
<td>awake from _____ wake up out of _______ wake up to _____ become aware of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you awake</td>
<td>you are awaking</td>
<td>you awake</td>
<td>you are awaking</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had awoken</td>
<td>... will awake</td>
<td>... will be awaking</td>
<td>... will have awoken</td>
<td>Ned awoke from a sound sleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it awakens</td>
<td>he/she/it is awaking</td>
<td>they awake</td>
<td>they are awaking</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had awoken</td>
<td>... will awake</td>
<td>... will be awaking</td>
<td>... will have awoken</td>
<td>Patsy awoke to the aroma of freshly brewed coffee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* He awakes every morning at seven.</td>
<td>* He is awaking to the danger.</td>
<td>* It awoke bad memories for me.</td>
<td>* They were awaking to a hot morning.</td>
<td>* We were awoken by the storm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I awoke</td>
<td>I was awaking</td>
<td>we awoke</td>
<td>we were awaking</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had awoken</td>
<td>... will awake</td>
<td>... will be awaking</td>
<td>... will have awoken</td>
<td>She awoke to the possibilities that technology offered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you awoke</td>
<td>you were awaking</td>
<td>you awoke</td>
<td>you were awaking</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had awoken</td>
<td>... will awake</td>
<td>... will be awaking</td>
<td>... will have awoken</td>
<td>Dad awoke to the reality of the moment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it awoke</td>
<td>he/she/it was awaking</td>
<td>they awoke</td>
<td>they were awaking</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had awoken</td>
<td>... will awake</td>
<td>... will be awaking</td>
<td>... will have awoken</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* It awoke bad memories for me.</td>
<td>&quot;It awoke bad memories for me.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** *Awake* and *awaken* have the same meanings and uses. They are similar to *wake/waken* (verb No. 179), with this difference: *Wake* is used with *up* *(Jane woke up at 7 o'clock)*, but *awake, awaken,* and *waken* are not.

**Awake**
- **quit sleeping**
- **become aroused**

**Awake _____ arouse from sleeping**
- **OBJECT**
- **WH-CLAUSE**

**Awake _____ stir up**
- **OBJECT**
- **WH-CLAUSE**

**Awake from _____ wake up out of _____ wake up to _____ become aware of**
- Ned awoke from a sound sleep.
- Patsy awoke to the aroma of freshly brewed coffee.
- The corporal awoke to the sound and fury of battle.
- She awoke to the possibilities that technology offered.
- Dad awoke to the reality of the moment.
### Present

- **I am**
- **you are**
- **he/she/it is**
  - *William is here.*

### Past

- **I was**
- **you were**
- **he/she/it was**
  - *He was the manager for eight years.*

### Present Perfect

- **... have | has been**

### Past Perfect

- **... had been**

### Future

- **... will be**

### Future Perfect

- **... will have been**

### Past Passive

> Be is never used in the passive voice.

### Complements

**Note:** *Be* is also used as a helping verb

- to form the progressive tenses
  
  - *be + present participle*  
    - They were driving down the wrong street.
  
  - *be + passive voice*  
    - You will be arrested if you drive drunk.

**Be**

- **exist**
  - "I think, therefore I am." [Rene Descartes]
  - Oh, let it be.

**be ____ exist**

- **there + be + predicate noun**
  - There was a policeman on the corner.

**be ____ have the identity, a property, or a characteristic of**

- **adverb of time**
  - The meeting is at ten.
  - My birthday is in September.
  - The time is now.

- **adverb of place**
  - The principal is out of the office.
  - My parents have never been to Singapore.

- **predicate noun**
  - Greg is a bachelor.
  - It is a streetcar.
  - It is I, Mother. [Formal] / It’s me, Mom. [Informal]

- **predicate adjective**
  - Everett is handsome and rich.
  - The school is excellent.

**be ____ must**

- **infinitive**
  - You are to report to the office.
  - Gary is to be ready at seven.

### Phrasal Verbs

**Note:** Many of the following phrasal verbs are used informally.

- **be against ____ oppose**
  - The group is against gun control.

- **be along **arrive** [used only in the future tense]**
  - Fred will be along any minute now.

- **be around **exist**
  - Dinosaurs were around for 150 million years.

- **be around ____ be located**
  - The keys are around here somewhere.

- **be away **be absent**
  - The sales clerk is away for a moment.

- **be behind **lag**
  - He’s behind in his studies.

- **be down **not be operating**
  - The server is down, and I can’t get my files.
NOTE: Many of the following phrasal verbs are used informally.

be down  be depressed
be down on  be angry with
be down with  be sick due to
be for  support

be in  be in one’s home/office
be in  be in fashion
be in on  share in
be into  be interested/involved in
be off  not be at work
be off  not be operating
be off  be less
be off  be wrong
be off  not be taking place
be on  be operating
be on  be in effect
be onto  be aware of
be onto  be about to discover
be out  not be inside
be out  be made public
be out  be out of fashion
be out  be asleep/unconscious
be out  not be permitted
be out and about  travel around
be out of  no longer possess
be out (with)  be absent (due to [an illness])
be out (with)  be unable to play/work
    (due to [an injury, illness])
be over  be finished
be through (with)  be finished (with [something])
be up  be finished
be up  be more/greater
be up  be risen, be put up

be up and about/around  be out of bed and moving around
be up for  be a candidate for
be up for  be available for
    be up for  be ready and willing for
    be up for  be on trial for [a crime]
be up on  be knowledgeable about
be up to  be able to
BEAR | bears · bore · have borne/born

PRESENT
- I bear
- you bear
- he/she/it bears
- Alice bears a lot of responsibility for this.

PAST
- I bore
- you bore
- he/she/it bore
- The monk bore his suffering in silence.

PRESENT PERFECT
- have borne

PAST PERFECT
- had borne

PAST PASSIVE
- I was borne/born
- you were borne/born
- he/she/it was borne/born
- The charges were borne out in today's testimony.
- I was born in Richland.

FUTURE
- will bear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE
- will be bearing

FUTURE PERFECT
- will have borne

NOTE: Born is the past participle in the sense “give birth to” in the passive voice. Borne is used in all other senses.

COMPLEMENTS

bear produce fruit

bear _____ produce
OBJECT

bear _____ go
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

bear _____ carry
OBJECT

bear _____ carry/move along
OBJECT

bear _____ support
OBJECT

bear _____ be accountable for
OBJECT

bear _____ endure
OBJECT

for object + infinitive
INFINITIVE

(it) that-clause
PRESENT PARTICIPLE

bear _____ carry in one's mind
OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT
AGAINST PARAPHRASE

In Ecuador, apple trees bear twice a year.

These apple trees won’t bear fruit for three years.

This road bears to the left.
Bear right at the next stoplight.

“Beware of Greeks who bear gifts.” [Vergil]

A strong current bore the ship out to sea.

The pillars bear the weight of the roof.

The engineers bear a heavy responsibility for the disaster.

He can't bear the pain.
He will bear a substantial financial loss.
I can't bear for you to leave so soon.
I can't bear to hear such a sad story.
I can't bear (it) that you have to leave so soon.
I can't bear hearing such a sad story.

He bears a real grudge against them.
I bear no hard feelings toward them.
I bear him no malice.
I bear no malice against him.
bear | bears · bore · have borne/born

**bear _____ give birth to**

OBJECT

She bore a **son** in 1982.
Lois has borne **three children**.
Three children have been born to Lois.

**bear _____ have as a characteristic**

OBJECT

Rory bears **a scar** on his left arm.
Sasha bears **a strong resemblance** to her mother.

**bear _____ have as an identification**

OBJECT

All three wills bore **Uncle Leland’s signature**.

**bear _____ behave**

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + ADVERB OF MANNER

He’s bearing **himself with dignity**.

**bear _____ take care of, pay for**

OBJECT

My parents bore all the expenses of my college education.

**bear _____ call for, require**

OBJECT

The committee bears watching.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bear down** try hard

If you bear down, you’ll get an “A” in the course.

**bear down on _____ press down on**

Bear down on the pen—you’re making four copies.

**bear off _____ turn off**

Bear off the gravel road when you see a large barn.

**bear on _____ have to do with**

These observations don’t bear on the matter at all.

**bear [sep] out prove right**

The testimony will bear this out.

**bear up survive, endure**

Lila bore up well in spite of the criticism.
The bridge couldn’t bear up under such heavy traffic.

**bear with _____ be patient with**

Please bear with us while we discuss the matter.

---

**EXPRESSIONS**

**bear arms possess a weapon**

A citizen may bear arms to protect himself.

**bear fruit yield satisfactory results**

The discussions will hopefully bear fruit soon.

**bear _____ in mind consider, remember**

Our representatives should bear in mind that their decisions affect millions of people.

**bear [one’s] cross endure one’s troubles**

The cancer took its toll, but Nick bore his cross bravely.

**bear the brunt of _____ endure the worst part of**

The walnut trees bore the brunt of the storm.

**grin and bear it endure an unpleasant surprise with good humor**

We got laid off, and all we can do is grin and bear it.
### beat | beats • beat • have beaten

#### PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>we beat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>you beat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>they beat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In the long run, you never beat the odds.

#### PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am beating</td>
<td>we are beating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are beating</td>
<td>you are beating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is beating</td>
<td>they are beating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* I am beating some eggs.

#### PAST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>we beat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>you beat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>they beat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* He beat the rugs outside.

#### PAST PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was beating</td>
<td>we were beating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were beating</td>
<td>you were beating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was beating</td>
<td>they were beating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* He was beating back a nasty infection.

#### FUTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will beat</td>
<td>we will beat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will be beating</td>
<td>we will be beating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FUTURE PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will have beaten</td>
<td>we will have beaten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>had beaten</td>
<td>we had beaten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST PASSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>were beaten</td>
<td>we were beaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were beaten</td>
<td>you were beaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was beaten</td>
<td>they were beaten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The record was beaten by three of the swimmers.

### COMPLEMENTS

#### beat

- pulsate, throb
  - My pulse was beating rapidly.
  - The drums were beating again.

- strike repeatedly
  - OBJECT
  - I beat the drum in time to the music.
  - The jockeys beat their horses in the final lap.
  - The blacksmith beat the iron into swords.
  - The sergeant beat the recruits into submission.

- mix by stirring
  - OBJECT
  - Beat the batter with a wooden spoon.

- defeat, win
  - OBJECT
  - The Phillies have beaten the Red Sox.
  - You beat the record easily.

- be better than
  - OBJECT
  - WH-CLAUSE
  - PRESENT PARTICIPLE
  - Good home cooking always beats restaurant food.
  - Your idea beats what I was trying to do.
  - Nothing beats having lots of money in your wallet.
  - That beats my trying to do it myself.

- confuse, puzzle
  - OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE
  - It beats me how anyone can understand these instructions.

- flap
  - OBJECT
  - A hummingbird beats its wings up to 70 times per second.

### PHRASAL VERBS

- back/down/in/out/up/etc.
  - arrive at a specified location sooner than

  - beat **SEP** back drive back
  - beat **SEP** down cause to collapse
  - beat down (on ____ ) fall (on)
  - beat **SEP** off drive away
  - beat **SEP** up attack savagely

  - My sister beat me back to the station.
  - They raced to the top of the hill, and Ben beat the others up.
  - Our platoon beat back the enemy’s attack.
  - The warriors beat the doors down with clubs.
  - A driving rain beat down on the stadium crowd.
  - A blazing sun beat down on the spectators.
  - She beat the would-be robbers off with pepper spray.
  - Gang members beat the man up and took his car.
**PRESENT**

I become we become
you become you become
he/she/it becomes they become
* Jackson becomes cross when he's hungry.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am becoming we are becoming
you are becoming you are becoming
he/she/it is becoming they are becoming
* The kids are becoming tired.

**PAST**

I became we became
you became you became
he/she/it became they became
* The situation became a real mess.

**PAST PERFECT**

... have | has become

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was becoming we were becoming
you were becoming you were becoming
he/she/it was becoming they were becoming
* His old jokes were becoming quite tiresome.

**PAST PASSIVE**

Become is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

become _____ grow/come to be

**PREDICATE NOUN**

The recording became a huge success.
Alice became chair of the department.

**PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

Robert became quite friendly.
The weather became stormy.

**WH-CLAUSE**

It became what we feared the most.
He will become whoever he needs to be.

**EXPRESSIONS**

be becoming on _____ look good on

**becoming** attractive
Your dress is very becoming.
That is a most becoming dress you are wearing.

**becoming** suitable to
She gave a eulogy becoming the occasion of her father’s funeral.

**become _____ enhance the appearance of, look good on**

**OBJECT**

Moonlight becomes her.
His sneering attitude really doesn't become him.

**become of _____ happen to**

Whatever became of your plan to start your own business?
I don't know what has become of Mary.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

become of _____ happen to

Whatever became of your plan to start your own business?
I don't know what has become of Mary.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has become

**FUTURE**

... will become

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have become

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be becoming
### Present

- it befalls
- they befall
- *Sorrow and pain befall the broken-hearted.*

### Present Progressive

- it is befalling
- they are befalling
- *A financial crisis is befalling the country.*

### Past

- it befell
- they befell
- *Hardship befell the Jamestown colony.*

### Past Progressive

- it was befalling
- they were befalling
- *An ecological disaster was befalling the world.*

### Present Perfect

- ... have | has befallen

### Past Perfect

- ... had befallen

### Past Passive

> Befall is never used in the passive voice.

### Complements

**befall**  
**happen (usually something bad)**  
Who knows what evil things might befall?  
They blamed him for everything that befell.

**befall**  
**happen (usually something bad)**  
**object**  
A tragedy had befallen the **unfortunate family**.  
Who knows what terrible curse befell **them**?  
A catastrophic earthquake befell the **city** a few years later.
Present: I beget, you beget, he/she/it begets, we beget, you are begetting, he/she/it is begetting.  
Past: I begot/begat, you begot/begat, he/she/it begot/begat.  
Present Progressive: I am begetting, you are begetting, he/she/it is begetting.  
Past Progressive: I was begetting, you were begetting, he/she/it was begetting.  
Present Perfect: I have begotten/begot, we have begotten/begot.  
Past Perfect: I was begotten/begot, we were begotten/begot.  
Future: I will beget, you will be begetting.  
Future Progressive: I will be begetting.  
Future Perfect: I will have begotten/begot.  
Past Passive: I was begotten/begot, we were begotten/begot.  
Future Passive: I will be begotten/begot.  
Future Perfect Passive: I will have begotten/begot.

**Complements**

**beget**  
**OBJECT**  
father, sire

Henry VIII begat one son by his third wife, Queen Jane. Mythological monsters were begotten by witches and demons.

**beget**  
**OBJECT**  
cause to exist/happen

Bad behavior only begets trouble.  
His amazingly good luck begat envy and resentment among his co-workers.

**PASSIVE**  
Their successes were begotten by a lot of hard work.
begin | begins · began · have begun

PRESENT
I begin            we begin
you begin          you begin
he/she/it begins   they begin
  * He always begins breakfast with coffee.

PAST
I began            we began
you began          you began
he/she/it began    they began
  * I began to feel uneasy.

PRESENT PERFECT
  ... have | has begun

PAST PERFECT
  ... had begun

PAST PASSIVE
  —             —
  —             —
  —             —
  —             —
  it was begun   they were begun
  * Therapy was begun immediately.

COMPLEMENTS

begin start

begin _____ start [an activity, event, process]
OBJECT

begin by/with _____ start [a sequence, process with]

begin _____ by/with start [a process, event] by [doing something first]

BEGIN | begins · began · have begun

PHRASAL VERBS

The new owners began by firing all the managers.
Career planning begins with assessing your strengths.

EXPRESSIONS

He's a beginner when it comes to woodworking.
Winning my very first case was just beginner's luck.
To begin with, there were no eyewitnesses.
behold | beholds · beheld · have beheld

**Present**
- I behold
- you behold
- he/she/it beholds
  - *In the book, he beholds a heavenly vision.*
- we behold
- you are beholding
- they behold

**Past**
- I beheld
- you beheld
- he/she/it beheld
  - *They beheld the ancient tomb in silence.*
- was beheld
- were beheld

**Present Perfect**
- have beheld
- has beheld

**Past Perfect**
- had beheld

**Present Progressive**
- I am beholding
- you are beholding
- he/she/it is beholding
  - *The king is beholding the newborn princess.*
- we are beholding
- you are beholding
- they are beholding

**Past Progressive**
- I was beholding
- you were beholding
- he/she/it was beholding
  - *The troops were beholding the massacre site.*
- were beheld
- were beheld

**Future**
- will behold

**Future Progressive**
- will be beholding

**Future Perfect**
- will have beheld

**Past Passive**
- I was beheld
- you were beheld
- he/she/it was beheld
  - *A similar scene was beheld by the lunchtime crowd.*
- were beheld

**Complements**
behold ______ observe, look at [Often used in the imperative]

**Object**
- Behold your king!
- No one had ever beheld such an amazing sight.
- The children in the village had never beheld a battery-operated toy before.


**Present**

- I bend, we bend
- you bend, you bend
- he/she/it bends, they bend

* He always bends the rules.

**Past**

- I bent, we bent
- you bent, you bent
- he/she/it bent, they bent

* I bent my fishhook.

**Present Perfect**

- ... have | has bent

**Past Perfect**

- ... were bent

**Future**

- ... will bend

**Future Perfect**

- ... will have bent

**Future Progressive**

- ... will be bending

**Past Passive**

- we were bent
- you were bent
- he/she/it was bent

* The minister's head was bent in sorrow.

---

**Complements**

- bend become curved/crooked
- The road bends to the right.
- The trees bent in the wind.

- bend stoop, dip
- I bent to pick up the cat's water bowl.
- The rod bent under the heavy load.

- bend distort
- His smile bent into an ugly leer.

- bend _____ cause to curve, change the shape of
  - object
  - The archers bent their bows.
  - The wind was bending the trees.
  - I bent the wire into a hook.
  - The magnets bend the beam of electrons.
  - The wind was bending the trees.
  - The magnets bend the stream to the far bank.

- bend _____ distort, cheat
  - object
  - The storm bent the windmill out of shape.
  - Politicians bend the rules to suit themselves.
  - They bent the truth in the run-up to war.

**Phrasal Verbs**

- bend backward/down/forward/etc.
  - Lean in a specified direction
  - Brad bent backward to dodge the ball.
  - She bent down to pet the dog.
  - I bent forward to get a better look.

- bend over lean down at the waist
  - Adrian bent the corner of the page over.
  - The class bent over to touch their toes.

- bend over backward do more than required
  - The store bends over backward to please its customers.

- bend to _____ concentrate on
  - After a break, Jasper bent to his studies.

- bend to _____ give in to
  - He bent to the will of the voters and endorsed the plan.

- bend _____ to cause to give in
  - Cleopatra bent Antony to her will.

- be bent on _____ be determined [to do]
  - Helen was bent on going to law school.

**Expressions**

- bend [someone's] ear talk excessively to
  - The stranger bent my ear for 45 minutes.
Present
— —
it bereaves they bereave
* War bereaves us of everything we hold dear.

Past
— —
it bereft they bereft
* Death bereft the family of financial security.

Present Perfect
… have | has bereft
Past Perfect
… had bereft

Future
… will bereave
Future Progressive
… will have bereft

Past Passive
I was bereft
we were bereft
you were bereft
you were bereft
he/she/it was bereft
they were bereft
* She was bereft when her husband died in an accident.

Complements
bereave ______ leave alone/desolate, especially by someone's death

Object
Death bereaves us all.

Passive
The widow was bereft when she was only 30 years old.
My grandmother was bereft in 1965, the year of my grandfather’s death.

Object + of Object
The 1918 flu pandemic bereft countless families of their children.
Colon cancer has bereft us of our father.

Passive
The children were bereft of their parents when they were infants.

bereave ______ deprive [someone] of [something]

Object + of Object
Alzheimer's has bereft him of all rationality.
The economic crash bereft us of all our savings.

Passive
The survivors of the crash were bereft of all hope.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>SUBJECT 1</th>
<th>OBJECT 1</th>
<th>OBJECT 2</th>
<th>OBJECT 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>I beseech we beseech</td>
<td>you beseech you beseech</td>
<td>he/she/it beseeches they beseech</td>
<td>* He beseeches you to be careful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>I besought we besought</td>
<td>you besought you besought</td>
<td>he/she/it besought they besought</td>
<td>* He earnestly besought her forgiveness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT PERFECT</td>
<td>… have</td>
<td>has besought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PERFECT</td>
<td>… had besought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE</td>
<td>… will beseech</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</td>
<td>… will be beseeching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE PERFECT</td>
<td>… will have besought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PASSIVE</td>
<td>we were besought</td>
<td>you were besought</td>
<td>they were besought</td>
<td>* The company was besought to not relocate their plant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**beseech** request urgently, beg, implore

**OBJECT**

- I beseech your help in this matter.
- I beseech you to say nothing of this matter.
- “She besought him ... to speak the truth.” [RUDYARD KIPLING]

**PASSIVE**

- Emergency relief was besought by all the affected cities.
- The minister besought his congregation to help the needy.
- The senator was besought by her party to vote against health care reform.
### beset

**Present**
- I beset
- you beset
- he/she/it besets

**Present Progressive**
- I am besetting
- you are besetting
- he/she/it is besetting

*Crime besets the core of many older cities.*

**Past**
- I beset
- you beset
- he/she/it beset

**Past Progressive**
- I was besetting
- you were besetting
- he/she/it was besetting

*Clouds of flies beset the campers.*

**Present Perfect**
- I have beset
- you have beset
- he/she/it has beset

**Past Perfect**
- I had beset
- you had beset
- he/she/it had beset

*They were beset by a sea of troubles.*

**Future**
- I will beset
- you will beset
- he/she/it will beset

**Future Perfect**
- I will have beset
- you will have beset
- he/she/it will have beset

### COMPLEMENTS

**beset**
- attack from all sides [often used figuratively]

**Object**
- His financial problems beset him constantly.
- Peer pressure beset her in her struggle to remain drug-free.
- She beset her parents with regular requests for money.

**Passive**
- All too often, the elderly are beset by multiple health problems.
- He was beset by self-doubt.
- The owl was beset by a flock of crows.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IRREGULAR</th>
<th>bestride</th>
<th>bestrides · bestride</th>
<th>bestrode · have bestridden</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### PRESENT
- I bestride we bestride
- you bestride you bestride
- he/she/it bestrides they bestride

* He bestrides his horse like a true equestrian.

### PRESENT PROGRESSIVE
- I am bestriding we are bestriding
- you are bestriding you are bestriding
- he/she/it is bestriding they are bestriding

* The editor is bestriding two different viewpoints.

### PAST
- I bestrode we bestrode
- you bestrode you bestrode
- he/she/it bestrode they bestrode

* He bestrode the music scene in the 1960s.

### PAST PROGRESSIVE
- I was bestriding we were bestriding
- you were bestriding you were bestriding
- he/she/it was bestriding they were bestriding

* The hitchhiker was bestriding his backpack.

### PRESENT PERFECT
- I have bestridden we have bestridden

### PAST PERFECT
- I had bestridden we had bestridden

* The mountain pass was bestridden by two massive towers.

### COMPLEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bestride</th>
<th>straddle, sit/stand astride</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>The wreck completely bestrode the narrow country road.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Our route bestrode the border between the two countries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bestride</th>
<th>tower over, dominate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJECT</td>
<td>“Why, man, he doth bestride the narrow world like a Colossus.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[William Shakespeare, of Julius Caesar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lately, China has been bestriding the manufacturing sector.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present Progressive

I am betting, you are betting, he/she/it is betting, we are betting, they are betting

Floyd always bets on the Yankees.

Present Perfect

I bet, you bet, he/she/it bets, we bet, they bet

I bet we bet I was betting we were betting

She bet $20 on Breezy Summit to win.

Past Perfect Future Progressive

I was betting, you were betting, he/she/it was betting, we were betting, they were betting

They were all betting that he would win.

Future Perfect

I will bet, you will bet, he/she/it will bet, we will bet, they will bet

A fortune was bet by professional gamblers.

Complements

bet make a wager

I never bet.
They are always betting.

Jason bet a fortune.
They are betting a lot of money.

We bet five dollars that you can’t eat the entire cake.
They will bet whatever they can afford to lose.

I bet Floyd 10 dollars.
He bet me dinner at a nice restaurant.

We bet Robert that his team would finish last.
I bet you that you can’t do it.

The company bet that consumers would like the new design.
Marisa bet that the Dodgers wouldn’t win.

Phrasal Verbs

bet on place a wager on [a contestant]

I’m betting on the gray stallion.
I’m betting on St. Louis for the convention site.

I’m betting on St. Louis to be the convention site.

Expressions

You bet! Certainly! [INFORMAL]

“You bet!”
### Present

- **I bid**
- **we bid**
- **you bid**
- **he/she/it bids**
- **they bid**
  - *He always bids the limit.*

### Present Progressive

- **I am bidding**
- **we are bidding**
- **you are bidding**
- **he/she/it is bidding**
- **they are bidding**
  - *We are bidding on a vacation condo.*

### Past

- **I bade/bid**
- **we bade/bid**
- **you bade/bid**
- **he/she/it bade/bid**
- **they bade/bid**

### Past Progressive

- **I was bidding**
- **we were bidding**
- **you were bidding**
- **he/she/it was bidding**
- **they were bidding**
  - *They were bidding more than they could afford.*

### Present Perfect

- **have bidden/bid**
- **has bidden/bid**

### Past Perfect

- **were bidden/bid**
- **had bidden/bid**
  - *Twenty-five dollars was just bid.*

### Future

- **will bid**

### Future Progressive

- **will be bidding**

### Future Perfect

- **will have bidden/bid**

### Past Passive

- **I was bidden/bid**
- **we were bidden/bid**
- **you were bidden/bid**
- **he/she/it was bidden/bid**
- **they were bidden/bid**

---

#### COMPLEMENTS

**bid**  
*offer to pay a particular price*

- I never bid at auctions.  
- John will bid when it comes on the market.

**bid _____ offer [a price] for**

- **OBJECT (+ for OBJECT)**
  - When bidding began on the dollhouse, Dave bid **$200**.
  - He bid **$25 for the rocking chair**.

- **on OBJECT**
  - We are bidding **on a first edition of Jane Austen's Emma**.

- **WH-CLAUSE**
  - They will bid **whatever is necessary**.

**note:** Only *bid* (not *bade* or *bidden*) is used as the past form in the sense “offer as a price.”

**bid _____ declare one's intention to take [tricks in a card game]**

- **OBJECT**
  - I bid **two spades**.

**note:** Only *bid* (not *bade* or *bidden*) is used as the past form in the sense “declare one's intention to take.”

**bid _____ tell [a greeting]**

- **INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
  - We bade **them farewell**.
  - We bade **farewell to them**.

**bid _____ urge/ask**

- **OBJECT + INFINITIVE**
  - The butler bid **the guests to enter**.
  - He bid **them to be careful**.
  - The guests were bidden **to enter**.

---

#### PHRASAL VERBS

**bid **  
*sep*  
*out*  
*offer [work] for bids from outside contractors*

- The army bid out the construction of four new barracks.
- The ad agency bids out the production of TV commercials.

**bid **  
*sep*  
*up*  
*raise [an auction price] by offering more and more money*

- Luana bid the price up on the antique lamp.

---

#### Expressions

**outbid _____ offer more than**

- Laura outbid four other people for the rug.

**underbid _____ offer to do something for less than**

- The new firm underbid the others by $5,000.
### PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I bind</th>
<th>we bind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you bind</td>
<td>you bind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it binds</td>
<td>they bind</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Duct tape binds the parts together.

### PRESENT PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I have bound</th>
<th>we have bound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you have bound</td>
<td>you have bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it has bound</td>
<td>they have bound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PAST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I bound</th>
<th>we bound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you bound</td>
<td>you bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it bound</td>
<td>they bound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- I bound the essays before shelving them.

### PAST PASSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was bound</th>
<th>we were bound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you were bound</td>
<td>you were bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was bound</td>
<td>they were bound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- They were bound by their promises.

### FUTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I will bind</th>
<th>we will bind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you will bind</td>
<td>you will bind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it will bind</td>
<td>they will bind</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I will be binding</th>
<th>we will be binding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you will be binding</td>
<td>you will be binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it will be binding</td>
<td>they will be binding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FUTURE PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I will have bound</th>
<th>we will have bound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you will have bound</td>
<td>you will have bound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPLEMENTS

**bind** stick, become stuck

**bind** be uncomfortably tight

**bind** wrap, cover, bandage

**bind** fasten together

**bind** cause to stick together

**bind** put an edge/border on

**bind** morally/legally obligate/restrict

**bind** cause to have an emotional attachment

**bind** off cast off [knitting]

**bind** over hold on bail

**bind** up tie up

---

**The pulley was binding.**

**This dress is binding.**

**NOTE:** The verb *bind*, when it takes an object, is often used with *together.*

**bind _____** wrap, cover, bandage

**bind _____** fasten together

**bind _____** cause to stick together

**bind _____** put an edge/border on

**bind _____** morally/legally obligate/restrict

**bind _____** cause to have an emotional attachment

**We bound the package with tape.**

**The printer bound the books in red leather.**

**The doctor bound my ankle.**

**The secretary bound the pages with a clip.**

**The glue binds the fibers together.**

**The enzyme binds the calcium ions.**

**He bound the rug with cotton tape to keep the edges from raveling.**

**My promise binds me.**

**His father’s will binds the use of the property.**

**Duty and honor bound the company of soldiers together.**

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bind ** off cast off [knitting]

**bind ** over hold on bail

**bind ** up tie up

**Be sure to bind off the scarf loosely.**

**The judge will bind the suspect over for trial.**

**The medics bound up the soldiers’ wounds.**

**The old issues were bound up with twine.**

**EXPRESSIONS**

**be bound to _____** be certain to [do something]

**It’s bound to snow this afternoon.**

**Erin is bound to be a great lawyer someday.**

**East Junior High is bound to win the math contest.**
Present Present Progressive
I bite we bite you bite you are biting
you/they bite you/they are biting
he/she/it bites he/she/it is biting
he/she/it are biting

* Be careful—the dog bites.

Past Past Progressive
I bit we bit you bit you were biting
you/they bit you/they were biting
he/she/it bit he/she/it was biting
he/she/it were biting

* He looks like he bit into a sour lemon.

Present Perfect... have | has bitten
Past Perfect... did | has done

Past Passive... was | had done

I was bitten we were bitten
you were bitten you were bitten
he/she/it was bitten they were bitten

* I was bitten by dozens of mosquitoes last night.

COMPLEMENTS

bite cut with the teeth
Does your dog bite?

bite sting
The mosquitoes are biting tonight.
Ouch, that ointment bites.

bite be annoying/objective
His criticisms really bite!

bite take the bait, be tricked/cheated
The fish are biting in Big Moose Lake.
Do you think the customers will bite?

bite _____ seize/wound with the teeth

OBJECT

I just bite my tongue.
The neighbor's dog bit Thomas.
The puppy was biting whatever it could reach.

WH-CLAUSE

bite into _____ sink one's teeth into
Sammy bit into the orange and got juice all over his face.

bite (into) _____ hurt in a stinging way
The icy wind was biting into my face.

bite off ______ remove with the teeth
Susan bit off only a morsel.

bite on ______ chew on
Wade bit on his lip as he decided what to do.

bite on ______ be tricked by
Did Dennis bite on your latest ruse?

PHRASAL VERBS

be bitten by the _____ bug be obsessed with
Jayne was bitten by the tennis bug.

bite off more than [one] can chew undertake more than one can handle
By opening five stores last year, the owners bit off more than they could chew.

bite [one's] tongue hold back from saying something offensive
Sheila had to bite her tongue to keep from calling her boyfriend a stupid idiot.

bite [someone's] head off speak very angrily to someone
I broke the copier, and my boss bit my head off.

bite the bullet be brave in a painful situation
I bit the bullet and attended my ex-girlfriend's wedding.

bite the dust die, be defeated
How old was the cowboy when he bit the dust?
My first laptop finally bit the dust.
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>bleed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>bleed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She/It</td>
<td>bleed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* His nose bleeds at high altitudes.

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>are bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She/It</td>
<td>is bleeding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* I'm bleeding onto my shirt.

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>bled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>bled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She/It</td>
<td>bled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* His wound bled for quite some time.

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>were bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>were bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She/It</td>
<td>were bleeding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The company was bleeding money.

### Present Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>have bled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>have bled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>had bled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>had bled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* He was bled dry by the blackmailers.

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will bleed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will be bleeding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will have bled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>were bled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>were bled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/She/It</td>
<td>were bled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Complements

- **bleed** lose blood
- **bleed** lose money
- **bleed** feel sympathy
- **bleed** draw blood/fluid from **object**
- **bleed** extort money from **over time** **object**
- **bleed** lose rapidly **object**

### Phrasal Verbs

- **bleed off** be printed so the image goes off the edge of [a page, sheet]
- **bleed off** remove the contents of
- **bleed through** show through [a layer]

### Expressions

- **bleed** dry/white drain of resources
- **bleed money** lose money rapidly
- **bleed to death** die from loss of blood
- **bleeding heart** one who is exceptionally sympathetic toward the underprivileged

*Her hands and knees were bleeding.*

*The cut plants bled onto the rug.*

*The newsprint is bleeding onto my hands.*

*The automobile industry is bleeding at an unsustainable rate.*

*My heart bleeds for the widow.*

*Doctors used to bleed their patients regularly.*

*The mechanic bled the brake line.*

*Blackmailers bleed their victims of all their money.*

*Newspapers are bleeding money at an amazing rate.*

*The photo of the wolf bleeds off the page.*

*Irene bled off the air compressor.*

*The dark blue is bleeding through the coat of white paint.*

*Legal fees will bleed you dry.*

*The rock star's entourage bled him white.*

*The entire industry is bleeding money.*

*If the doctors can't stop the bleeding, the boy will bleed to death.*

*George is a bleeding heart for the homeless.*
### verb

**INFINITIVE**

**blow**

** conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I blow</td>
<td>I am blowing</td>
<td>I blew</td>
<td>I was blowing</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... was blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you blow</td>
<td>you are blowing</td>
<td>you blew</td>
<td>you were blowing</td>
<td>... has blown</td>
<td>... were blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it blows</td>
<td>he/she/it is blowing</td>
<td>he/she/it blew</td>
<td>he/she/it was blowing</td>
<td>... had blown</td>
<td>... had been blown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The wind always blows in the wintertime.

### COMPLEMENTS

- **blow** move with force
  - The wind was blowing softly.
- **blow** force air out
  - The fans were blowing at low speed.
- **blow** produce a sound by having air forced through it
  - The horns were all blowing.
- **blow** explode, erupt
  - The volcano blew with a huge roar.
- **blow** abruptly fail
  - The tire blew when we were going 55 miles an hour.
  - The fuse blew when I turned on the iron.

**blow ______ move/carry away with a current of air**

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

- The fans were blowing the stale air outside.
- The wind was blowing dirt in my eyes.
- The breeze blew the boat onto the rocks.

**blow ______ force air at/into/through, fill with air**

**OBJECT**

- John blew his nose.
- The kids were blowing bubbles all afternoon.
- Compressed air blew the pipes clear.
- She blew her hair dry.

**blow ______ produce a sound by forcing air through**

**OBJECT**

- The jazzman blew the trumpet with all his might.
- The referee blew his whistle before the ball was thrown.

**blow ______ cause to explode**

**OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

- He blew the safe open.

**blow ______ botch, fail to keep**

**OBJECT**

- I blew the exam.
- The actors blew their lines repeatedly.
- The Giants blew a 14-point lead.

**blow ______ waste [money]**

**OBJECT**

- Zack blew his money on gambling.

**blow ______ leave hurriedly**

**OBJECT**

- I’m bored—let’s blow this joint.
**blow**

define: a current of air

**phrasal verbs**

- **blow away/off/out/etc.** be carried by a current of air in a specified direction
- **blow away** defeat soundly
- **blow away** affect intensely
- **blow away** kill with a gun
- **blow down** collapse due to a strong current of air
- **blow down** cause to collapse due to a strong current of air
- **blow in / into _____** arrive unexpectedly (at)
- **blow off** ignore, choose not to deal with
- **blow out** be extinguished
- **blow out** burst suddenly
- **blow out** extinguish with a gust of air
- **blow out** damage severely
- **blow out** defeat soundly
- **blow [oneself] out** subside
- **blow over** subside
- **blow up** arrive with wind
- **blow up** explode
- **blow up** lose one's temper
- **blow up** fill with air
- **blow up** cause to explode
- **blow up** enlarge

**expressions**

- **blow a fuse/gasket** become extremely angry
- **blow off (some) steam** release a pent-up emotion
- **blow [one's] cool** lose one's composure
- **blow [someone's] mind** affect intensely
- **blow [one's] (own) horn** praise oneself
- **blow [one's] top/stack** speak/act very angrily
- **blow _____ out of the water** destroy completely
- **blow the whistle** report wrongdoing to authorities (about)
- **blow _____ to bits/pieces/smithereens** blow completely apart
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>I break we break you break he/she/it breaks they break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➢ He never breaks his word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>I broke we broke you broke he/she/it broke they broke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➢ They broke every single agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT PERFECT</td>
<td>… have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PERFECT</td>
<td>… had broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PASSIVE</td>
<td>I was broken you were broken he/she/it was broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➢ The window was already broken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**break** fragment, shatter

- The delicate cup broke into pieces.
- The waves were breaking close to the shore.

**break** fail in strength(resolve, control)/usability

- His health broke.
- His voice broke with emotion.
- The criminals broke under questioning.
- The replacement parts broke too.

**break** begin/appear suddenly

- When the storm broke, I was on my bicycle.
- Dawn is breaking.

**break** become publicly known

- The news broke this morning.

**break** end suddenly

- Jasmine's fever broke last night.

**break** become clear

- I hope the weather breaks soon.

**break** fracture, render inoperable

- He broke his left wrist.
- They broke my cell phone.

**break** violate [a rule, agreement]

- They broke the rules.
- We broke our promise to them.

**break** exceed, surpass

- He was arrested because he broke the speed limit.
- They broke the old record by four seconds.

**break** make publicly known

- The reporters broke the news this morning.

**break** disrupt, make ineffective

- The soldiers broke formation.
- The noise broke my concentration.
- She broke the spell.

**break** stop, interrupt

- The net broke the trapeze artist's fall.
- Esther broke the silence with a scream.
- The deadlock was broken at 3 A.M.
The police broke the case.
The scientists broke the code.

Can you break a twenty-dollar bill?

One more financial setback will break the company.

The cowboys broke the wild horses.
breed | breeds · bred · have bred

**PRESENT**
- I breed we breed
- you breed you breed
- he/she/it breeds they breed
  * Uncertainty breeds indecision and delay.

**PAST**
- I bred we bred
- you bred you bred
- he/she/it bred they bred
  * She bred her dogs to herd sheep.

**PRESENT PERFECT** … have | has bred
**PAST PERFECT** … had bred

**PAST PASSIVE**
- I was bred we were bred
- you were bred you were bred
- he/she/it was bred they were bred
  * These mice were bred in a laboratory.

**FUTURE** … will breed
**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** … will be breeding
**FUTURE PERFECT** … will have bred

**COMPLEMENTS**

**breed**  mate, produce offspring
- Many animals fail to breed in captivity.
- Mosquitoes breed in stagnant water.
- My guppies are breeding like rabbits.

**breed**  originate and develop
- Unhappiness breeds on itself.
- Fear bred in the streets of the threatened city.

**breed**  cause to reproduce, especially for specific characteristics
  **OBJECT**
  - They breed **show horses** on their ranch.
  **PASSIVE**
  - The plants were bred to withstand an early frost.

**breed**  raise [a child], rear, train
  **OBJECT**
  - She bred **her daughters** to have perfect manners.
  **PASSIVE**
  - William Faulkner was born and bred in Mississippi.

**breed**  cause to happen
  **OBJECT**
  - Familiarity breeds **contempt.** [proverb]
  **PASSIVE**
  - Success breeds **success.**
  - Speculation is bred by unregulated risk taking.

**breed**  be the source/origin of
  **OBJECT**
  - Silicon Valley breeds **innovation and technological breakthroughs.**
  - The Midwest breeds **its share of talented musicians.**
bring  verb  brings · brought · have brought

PHRASAL VERBS

bring SEP about  cause to happen
bring SEP along  have [someone] come along
bring SEP around  cause to regain consciousness
bring SEP around  persuade
bring SEP away  come away with [information]
bring SEP back  recall
bring _____ before  cause to appear before [an authority]
bring _____ before  introduce for consideration by
bring SEP down  cause to fall
bring SEP forth  give birth to, produce
bring SEP forth  make known
bring SEP in  produce, earn
bring _____ in on  include [someone] in [an activity]
bring SEP off  make happen, accomplish
bring SEP on  cause to appear
bring SEP out  cause to emerge
bring SEP out  publish, issue
bring SEP over  persuade
bring SEP through  help to endure
bring SEP to  cause to regain consciousness
bring SEP together  cause to gather
bring SEP up  raise [a child]

bring _____ up on  provide in [someone’s] childhood
bring _____ up on / up-to-date on / up to speed on  inform [someone] about

How can we bring about change?
Be sure to bring a friend along on the tour.
The medic brought the injured man around.
They brought Andy around on going to Cancun.
We bring valuable insights away from the speech.
These photographs bring back lots of memories.
The guards brought the defendant before Judge Flynn.
I brought the zoning issue before the city council.
His own mistakes brought him down.
Amy expects to bring forth a healthy son.
Reinforcements brought forth the historic victory.
The lawyer brought forth two good arguments.
The subsidiary brought in $30 million last year.
The president brought them in on the decision.
He brought off the biggest upset of the day.
It’s time to bring on the clowns.
A police siren brings people out into the street.
She brings out a new novel every two years.
Alexandra brought Gil over to our side.
My sister brought her husband through.
We brought Anne to before the medics arrived.
We brought the class together for one last party.
Jackie brought up the idea of having more parties.
It’s not easy to bring up twins.
Camelia’s parents brought her up to be nice.
Mom brought us up on the Beatles.
Would you like to bring us up on the latest developments?

The campaign is bringing Internet strategies into play.
Reports have brought his character into question.
We will bring 30 wind farms into service by May.
The viewfinder brought the mountain into view.
The theft brings the question of security to a head.
My new book will bring the case to a close.
The children want to bring the puppet to life.
The journalist brought the corruption to light.
The reunion brought to mind all the good times we had.
Citizens have brought the issue to our attention.

EXPRESSIONS

bring _____ into play  cause to be a factor
bring _____ into question  cause to be doubted
bring _____ into service  begin to use
bring _____ into view  cause to be seen
bring _____ to a head  cause to reach a crisis
bring _____ to an end / a close / a climax  end

bring _____ to life  give vitality to
bring _____ to light  reveal
bring _____ to mind  recall

bring _____ to [someone’s] attention  make aware of
The verb *bring* generally indicates movement toward the speaker or toward the focus of attention; compare with *take* (verb No. 166).

**bring _____ carry, lead**

**OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)**
- Who will bring *dessert*?
  - Bring the book here, please.
  - I brought the visitors to their hotel.
  - The coupons really brought a crowd to the store.
  - You should bring them back.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
- He brought *me my dinner*.
  - She brought *us the new account*.
  - The sale brought *them a small fortune*.

**TO PARAPHRASE**
- He brought *my dinner to me*.
  - She brought *the new account to us*.
  - The sale brought a small fortune to them.

**OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE**
- She brought *us whatever she could*.

**WH-CLAUSE (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)**
- Bring whomever you want.
  - Bring whatever you can to the picnic.

**bring _____ cause to be in a particular state/condition**

**OBJECT + TO OBJECT**
- I brought the water to a boil.
  - They brought the meeting to a conclusion.

**bring _____ bear as an attribute**

**OBJECT**
- He brought lots of experience to the table.

**bring _____ result in**

**OBJECT**
- The storm brought ten inches of rain.
  - The drug will bring nearly immediate relief.

**bring _____ cause**

**OBJECT + INFINITIVE**
- What brought you to apply to 8 colleges?

**bring _____ sell for**

**OBJECT**
- Our old car brought $350.
  - The sale will bring a lot of money.

**bring _____ file in court**

**OBJECT**
- He brought charges against the owners.
### broadcast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Object/Clause</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>They broadcast in Latin America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>They broadcast in Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>We broadcast on the FM dial in stereo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>Shhh! They’re broadcasting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>The station broadcast the show for 50 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>The news was broadcast in high definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present Perfect</strong></td>
<td>… have</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>… had broadcast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Perfect</strong></td>
<td>… had</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
<td>… they were broadcast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present Progressive</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>am</td>
<td>He broadcasts all of their games.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>are</td>
<td>They are broadcasting the debate live.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Progressive</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>He broadcasts all of their games.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>were</td>
<td>They are broadcasting the debate live.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### COMPLEMENTS

- **broadcast** transmit programming via radio/TV
  - They broadcast in Latin America.
  - They broadcast in Spanish.
  - We broadcast on the FM dial in stereo.
  - Shhh! They’re broadcasting.

- **broadcast** participate in a broadcast program
  - She broadcasts live from Rockefeller Center.

- **broadcast** transmit via radio/TV
  - They broadcast news about Asia.
  - We broadcast college football games.

- **broadcast** communicate via radio/TV
  - The police broadcast a description of the suspect.
  - The weather bureau broadcast a storm warning for the region.
  - The networks broadcast that Senator Blather was the likely winner.
  - The radio broadcast that all the major downtown freeways were closed.
  - The stations only broadcast what they think the public wants to hear.

- **broadcast** make widely known
  - I’ll broadcast my marriage proposal on the stadium scoreboard.
  - Please don’t broadcast the rumor to everyone you see.
  - I model part-time. But I don’t go broadcasting that I do.
  - Don’t go broadcasting why we split up.
Present

I build  we build
you build  you build
he/she/it builds  they build
* He builds custom-made furniture.

Past

I built  we built
you built  you built
he/she/it built  they built
* They just built a house near us.

Present Perfect ∙ have | has built
Past Perfect ∙ had built

Future

I will build  we will build
you will build  you will build
he/she/it will build  they will build

Past Passive

it was built  they were built
* Our house was built in 1996.

Complements

build increase in size/intensity
The waves were building ever higher.
Our debt was building to scary levels.
Excitement is building over who will be elected.

build ☐ construct

object
Tommy built the wagon out of parts he found in the garage.
We built a deck this summer.
They are building a communications network.
We have built a good plan.
The prosecutor built a strong case against the suspect.

indirect object + direct object

 Indoct object: + direct object
They built us a two-car garage.
We built them a new investment package.

for paraphrase

They built a two-car garage for us.
We built a new investment package for them.

wh-clause

We can only build what we can afford.
They will build whatever the marketplace wants.

build ☐ increase

object
The campaign built support by offering free T-shirts.
The company is building their business one store at a time.

Phrasal Verbs

build ☐ in/into make [something]
an integral part of
We will build cabinets into the laundry room.
The programmers built security into the server software.

build ☐ on/onto construct
[something] as an addition to
We built a deck onto the house this summer.

build ☐ sep up increase

The politicians built up hope among poor people.
Steven is building up leg strength by running five miles
a day.

build ☐ sep up promote
The agency built Eileen up as a pop singer.

Expressions

build ☐ to order construct to
individual specifications
The woodworker builds bookcases to order.
Every computer is built to order.
### burn

**Present**
- I burn
- we burn
- you burn
- he/she/it burns
  - *He really burns me up.*

**Past**
- I burnt
- we burnt
- you burnt
- he/she/it burnt
  - *We burnt oak firewood last winter.*

**Present Perfect**
- ... have | has burnt

**Past Perfect**
- ... had burnt

**Future**
- will burn

**Future Progressive**
- ... will be burning

**Future Perfect**
- ... will have burnt

**Past Passive**
- I was burnt
- we were burnt
- you were burnt
- he/she/it was burnt
  - *My hand was burnt by the hot plate.*

### Complements

**burn**

- on fire
  - Get out—the building is burning!
- destroyed by fire
  - A small fire was burning in the fireplace.
- give off light
  - Every lamp in the house was burning.
- be/feel hot/painful
  - Her forehead was burning.
- become sunburned
  - With her fair complexion, she burns easily.

**burn ____ set fire to, destroy by fire**

**OBJECT**

- We burnt the trash in the fireplace.

**burn ____ damage/injure by heat/fire**

**OBJECT**

- A spark burnt a hole in my pants.
- I burnt my fingers.
- I burnt myself on the stove.

**burn ____ use as fuel/energy**

**OBJECT**

- Most cars can burn regular gas.

**WH-clause**

- Soccer players burn more calories than golfers.
- We burnt whatever we could get our hands on.

**burn ____ cause to feel hot**

**OBJECT**

- The salsa burnt my mouth.

**burn ____ record data on**

**OBJECT**

- We burnt some new CDs.

**burn ____ defeat, trick, cheat**

**OBJECT**

- The quarterback burnt the defense on that play.
- I got burnt by the dot-com crash in 2000.
- We were burnt in the commodities market.

### Phrasal Verbs

- **burn down** burn smaller and smaller
- **burn SEP up** make very angry

- The candle burnt down and went out.
- That nasty remark really burns me up.
burst | bursts · burst · have burst

**PRESENT**

I burst we burst
you burst you burst
he/she/it bursts they burst

* He always bursts into tears.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bursting we are bursting
you are bursting you are bursting
he/she/it is bursting they are bursting

* I’m bursting to tell you what happened.

**PAST**

I burst we burst
you burst you burst
he/she/it burst they burst

* He burst all of our hopes.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bursting we were bursting
you were bursting you were bursting
he/she/it was bursting they were bursting

* We were just bursting after Thanksgiving dinner.

**PRESENT PERFECT** … have | has burst
**PAST PERFECT** … had burst

**PAST PASSIVE**

— — — —

it was burst they were burst

* The dam was burst by the heavy rains.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

burst break, rupture

The balloons all burst.
I was afraid that my eardrums would burst from the sudden pressure change.

burst be filled to the breaking point

The auditorium was bursting with students.

burst explode [often figurative]

The rocket burst above the spectators’ heads.
The bushes are just bursting with blossoms.

burst give way to sudden emotion

I felt like my heart would burst.
I was bursting with pride.

burst _____ cause to break/explode

OBJECT

The explosion burst the windows.
The older kids burst all the balloons.
The hurricane burst the retaining walls.

burst _____ be very eager

for OBJECT + INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE

We are bursting for him to tell us.
I am bursting for Mary to see what we have done.
I’m bursting to know what happened.
The kids are bursting to open their presents.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

burst in on _____ interrupt suddenly

The secretary burst in on the private meeting.

burst in/into _____ enter suddenly

The children burst into the room.

burst onto _____ emerge suddenly in a location

The singer burst onto the stage.

burst out explode outward

When the glass burst out, I was cut by flying shards.
We all burst out laughing at the joke.

burst out _____ begin suddenly [to do] suddenly

After the accident, Kathleen burst into tears.
When I hear bongo drums, I burst out into song.

burst out of _____ be too big for

She was embarrassed to be bursting out of her dress.

burst out of _____ leave quickly

At midnight, the partygoers burst out of the hall.

burst through _____ break through with force

The troops burst through the enemy line.
**PRESENT**

I buy  
you buy  
he/she/it buys  

we buy  
you buy  
they buy  

* He always buys locally.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am buying  
you are buying  
he/she/it is buying  

we are buying  
you are buying  
they are buying  

* We are buying a new TV.

**PAST**

I bought  
you bought  
he/she/it bought  

we bought  
you bought  
they bought  

* We bought a new car last week.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was buying  
you were buying  
he/she/it was buying  

we were buying  
you were buying  
they were buying  

* They were buying it on credit.

**PRESENT PERFECT**  ... have | has bought

**PAST PERFECT**  ... had bought

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bought  
you were bought  
he/she/it was bought  

we were bought  
you were bought  
they were bought  

* The house was bought in 1982.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**buy**  _____  **purchase**

**OBJECT**

I bought **take-out** for dinner.

We will buy **500 shares of Apex Corporation**.

A dollar buys **less** than a euro does.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**

I bought **the kids some new toys**.

They bought **us dinner**.

**for PARAPHRASE**

I bought **some new toys for the kids**.

They bought **dinner for us**.

Mom buys **whichever brand is cheapest**.

**WH-CLAUSE**

They bought **our proposal**.

Will the students buy **the idea**?  
I don't buy **that** at all.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**buy into**  _____  **purchase shares of**

Our investment club bought into  
the Triangle Corporation.

**buy into**  _____  **agree with, believe in**

I don't buy into his money-making scheme.

The candidate changed positions; lobbyists bought him off.

**buy**  **sep**  **off**  **bribe**

We bought out our competitors.

**buy**  **sep**  **out**  **purchase all assets/**  
**interests of [a business]**

We bought up every copy of the **Times** that had Tim's  
crossword puzzle in it.

---

**EXPRESSIONS**

**buy**  _____  **for a song**  **purchase cheaply**

She bought this new rocking chair for a song.

**buy**  _____  **on credit/time**  **purchase now**  
and pay later for

Can we buy this refrigerator on credit?

**buy**  _____  **sight unseen**  **purchase without looking at first**

My parents bought a condo in Florida sight unseen.

**buy (some) time**  **delay an action/decision**  
in hopes that a situation will improve

The owner wants to buy some time while he considers  
all his options.
**IRREGULAR**

### Present

**I cast**  
we cast  
you cast  
he/she/it casts  
The statue casts a long shadow.

**Past**

I cast  
we cast  
you cast  
he/she/it cast  
He cast me in the role of the duke.

**Present Progressive**

I am casting  
we are casting  
you are casting  
he/she/it is casting  
I am casting the play this week.

**Past Progressive**

I was casting  
we were casting  
you were casting  
he/she/it was casting  
We were casting off by 6 a.m.

**Future**

... will cast  
... will be casting  
... will have cast  

**Future Progressive**

... will cast  
... will be casting  
... will have cast  

**Future Perfect**

I cast  
we cast  
you cast  
he/she/it was cast  
The dice were cast.

### COMPLEMENTS

**cast** throw a fishing line/net into the water  
He cast wherever he could see fish.

**object**  
I cast a line to the children in the boat.  
The boys cast stones into the pond.

**cast** direct, focus  
object + adverb of place  
The fireplace cast a cheerful light into the room.  
He cast a quick glance at his audience.  
The moon cast its light on the shimmering lake.

**cast** convey  
object + adverb of place  
Recent events cast doubt on our decision.  
His actions cast suspicion on his motives.

**cast** choose actors for  
object  
Roberta has already cast the play.

**cast** assign a role to  
object + as object  
We cast him as the hero's father.  
Senator Blather cast his opponent as a reckless spender.  
He cast her in the leading role.  
Sally cast Harry in the role of best friend.

**cast** form by pouring liquid into a mold  
The foundry casts brass bells.  
We cast wax candles with the children.

**cast** deposit [a ballot, vote]  
object  
Samuel cast his ballot for the liberal candidate.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**cast out** expel  
Samuel cast his ballot for the liberal candidate.

**cast off** push away from the dock  
The cruise ship cast off at 0900 hours.

**cast aside/away/off** discard, throw away  
Lisa cast aside her winter clothes.  
The boss cast off all his doubts about the new salesperson.

**cast back** direct to the past  
The retired teacher cast his thoughts back to happier days.

**哲**
catch

catch _____ draw even with, overtake
OBJECT

Their Gross Domestic Product is catching Spain's.
I tried to catch him on the last lap.

Norvel caught a glimpse of himself in the mirror.
I caught sight of Cary on the subway platform.
Try to catch some sleep before you leave.

Lori's poster will catch everybody's attention.
The new employee caught her eye.

catch _____ take/get quickly
OBJECT

catch _____ from get [a disease] from [someone/something]

The whole class caught the flu from Jimmy.
The Beatles caught on after The Ed Sullivan Show.
Dexter finally caught on to what Delia had meant.
Cal is new at the job, but he's catching on quickly.

I caught her eye from across the room.
Her husband caught her up in his latest scheme.
The crowd was caught up in all the excitement.
The assistant will catch the actor up on the news.
I hope to catch up on my reading when I retire.
Tonight we can get caught up on our sleep.
Will supply ever catch up to demand?
The taxi caught up with the bus at Skinker Blvd.

be caught short be without money when one needs it

Bill was caught short today and couldn't pay for his lunch.
I caught a whiff of sweet perfume.
They were sneaking cookies, and Mother caught them at it.
You wouldn't catch me dead in that place.
I wouldn't be caught dead in that place.
The enemy caught our platoon napping.

The question caught Senator Blather off balance.
The kindling finally caught fire.
I just ran four miles—let me catch my breath!
Put on a jacket or you'll catch your death of cold.

The police caught the thief red-handed.

they were taking bribes, and investigators caught them with their pants down.

We just caught wind of the new energy proposal.
### **catch | catches · caught · have caught**

#### PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject(s)</th>
<th>Verb(s)</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>catch</td>
<td>I catch the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>catch</td>
<td>We catch the thief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>catch</td>
<td>You catch the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>catches</td>
<td>He/she/it catches the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>catch</td>
<td>They catch the ball.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject(s)</th>
<th>Verb(s)</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am catching</td>
<td>I am catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>are catching</td>
<td>We are catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are catching</td>
<td>You are catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is catching</td>
<td>He/she/it is catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>are catching</td>
<td>They are catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject(s)</th>
<th>Verb(s)</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>I caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>We caught the thief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>You caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>He/she/it caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>They caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject(s)</th>
<th>Verb(s)</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was catching</td>
<td>I was catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>were catching</td>
<td>We were catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were catching</td>
<td>You were catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was catching</td>
<td>He/she/it was catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>were catching</td>
<td>They were catching the last train.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject(s)</th>
<th>Verb(s)</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>have caught</td>
<td>I have caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>have caught</td>
<td>We have caught the thief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>have caught</td>
<td>You have caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>have caught</td>
<td>He/she/it have caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>have caught</td>
<td>They have caught the ball.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### COMPLEMENTS

**Examples**

- **catch** begin to burn/operate
  - The leaves and twigs finally caught.
  - The engine coughed twice and caught.

- **catch** become entangled
  - My sleeve caught on a hook.

- **catch** act as a catcher [BASEBALL]
  - Molina caught in all four games of the series.

- **catch** capture, seize, trap, snag, entangle
  - They caught the thief.
  - We caught some trout for dinner.
  - The bushes caught my jacket.
  - I was caught in traffic for 45 minutes.
  - Basil was caught in a hailstorm.

- **catch** grasp and hold onto (physically)
  - I caught the ball.

- **catch** understand, comprehend
  - I caught the joke.
  - Sorry, I didn't catch your name.

- **catch** discover [someone doing something wrong]
  - We caught them sleeping on the job.
  - We caught the kids smoking in the garage.
  - Zack was caught breaking into a car.

- **catch** board [a vehicle]
  - I have to catch a plane.
  - I'll catch a taxi at the hotel.

- **catch** become sick with
  - Everyone caught a cold.

- **catch** go to see
  - We caught the last performance of the day.

- **catch** watch, listen to
  - Did you catch the game on TV?

- **catch** meet with
  - I'll catch you later.
  - We will catch him at the meeting tomorrow.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>VERB FORMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>I chide we chide you chide you chide he/she/it chides they chide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>I chid we chid you chid you chid he/she/it chid they chid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT PERFECT</td>
<td>... have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PERFECT</td>
<td>... had chid/chidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE</td>
<td>... will chide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE PERFECT</td>
<td>... will have chid/chidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PASSIVE</td>
<td>I was chid/chidden you were chid/chidden he/she/it was chid/chidden they were chid/chidden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **chide** express disapproval/displeasure
  
  He is an old groucher who chides constantly.

- **chide** reprimand, scold
  
  He chides about the morals of “kids these days.”

- **chide** goad, nag
  
  The manager chid the tenants into cleaning up the yard.

- **chide** express disapproval/displeasure
  
  He is an old groucher who chides constantly.

  Too many teachers chide their students over nothing.

  I chid the people who kept talking during the movie.

  We were chidden for expressing unpopular opinions.

  “Don't act like that,” she chid.

  “Well,” the senator chid, “we'll see about that!”

  The manager chid the tenants into cleaning up the yard.

  He chid me into doing something I didn’t really want to do.

  We were chid into filling out a questionnaire.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it chooses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* He always chooses to take Amtrak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I chose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we chose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you chose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it chose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they chose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* They chose a new president.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... had chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they were chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* My candidate was chosen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

choose  * make a selection

You need to choose.
They are still choosing.
You may choose between lemon and cherry Danish.

**choose _____  select, opt for, prefer**

**OBJECT**

Giuseppe chose the toasted ravioli.
The delegates chose Senator Blather.
The residents chose pumpkin pie over cheesecake.
The bride chose satin for her wedding dress.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**

I chose myself a new computer.
My son chose his mother a present.

**FOR PARAPHRASE**

I chose a new computer for myself.
My son chose a present for his mother.

**OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN**

He chose Ralph as his partner.
They chose Sue as captain.

**OBJECT + FOR PREDICATE NOUN**

We will choose Meg for treasurer.
She chose Sarah for her maid of honor.

**OBJECT + to be PREDICATE NOUN**

They chose him to be secretary.
They chose her to give the keynote address.
He chose Larry to be his best man.
You should choose Kay to design your book.

**INFINITIVE**

We chose to fly to Denver.
He is choosing what to take.
We chose where we would go on vacation.

**WH-CLAUSE**

We chose flying to Denver over driving there.

**EXPRESSIONS**

choose (up) sides  * form opposing teams

by having captains alternately select players

pick and choose  * select carefully

Once they chose up sides, they had to decide which team would bat first.

Co-op members can pick and choose from a wide variety of Dina's produce.
Present: I cleave, you cleave, he/she/it cleaves, we cleave, we are cleaving; you cleave, you are cleaving; he/she/it cleaves, they cleave.

Past: I cleft/clove, you cleft/clove, he/she/it cleft/clove, we cleft/clove, we were cleaving; you cleft/clove, you were cleaving; he/she/it cleft/clove, they cleft/clove.

Past Perfect: I had cleft/cloven, you had cleft/cloven, he/she/it had cleft/cloven, we had cleft/cloven.

Future: I will cleave, you will cleave, he/she/it will cleave, we will cleave.

Future Progressive: I will be cleaving, you will be cleaving, he/she/it will be cleaving, they will be cleaving.

Future Perfect: I will have cleft/cloven, you will have cleft/cloven, he/she/it will have cleft/cloven, we will have cleft/cloven.

Past Passive: It was cleft/cloven, they were cleft/cloven.

Mica cleaves in absolutely straight lines.

The boat is cleaving the waves at full speed.

He clove the log in half.

The war was cleaving the nation.

A tunnel was cleft through the hill.

Note: This irregular verb should not be confused with the unrelated regular verb cleave (to), meaning "stick/adhere (to)," as in His tongue cleaved to the roof of his mouth.

Cleave split/separate, usually along natural lines

The best firewood cleaves with hardly any effort.

We found some slate that clove perfectly.

Cleave move smoothly, as if splitting the air/water

The birds clove and swooped through the air.

The jet clove through the clouds.

Cleave cut something apart by a splitting blow

We cleft the logs into quarters.

They then clove the cedar for roof shakes.

The rock had been cleft for paving stones.

Cleave penetrate/pierce, as if by splitting

A bolt of lightning cleft the night sky.

The boat clove the waves, spraying water to both sides.

The shield was cloven by the Viking in a single stroke.
clinging | clings · clung · have clung

clinging | clings · clung · have clung

**PRESENT**
I cling we cling you cling you cling he/she/it clings they cling
* We cling to our beliefs as long as we can.

**PAST**
I clung we clung you clung you clung he/she/it clung they clung
* He clung to them throughout the ordeal.

**PRESENT PERFECT**
... have | has clung
**PAST PERFECT**
... had clung

**FUTURE**
... will cling
**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**
... will be clinging
**FUTURE PERFECT**
... will have clung

**PAST PASSIVE**
— —
— —
it was clung they were clung
* The story was clung to desperately.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**cling** hold on tightly to each other

The twins clung together under the umbrella. The socks were clinging together when I removed them from the dryer.

**cling _____ adhere, hold on tightly to OBJECT**

He clung to the ledge until he was rescued. The climbers were clinging to the rope. The girl clung to her father's hand. The ivy was clinging to the wall. The price stickers always cling to the fruit. The molecules cling to each other. The office was clinging to outdated software.

**cling _____ have a strong emotional attachment to OBJECT**

Believers cling to their faith. Elvis's fans always clung to him no matter what. They will cling to whoever their prophet is. They clung to whatever their leader told them.
**Present**

I clothe  
we clothe  

you clothe  
you clothe  

he/she/it clothes  
they clothe  

* He clothes his models in the latest fashions.

**Past**

I clad  
we clad  

you clad  
you clad  

he/she/it clad  
they clad  

* She clad herself in a dressing gown.

**Present Perfect**

… have | has clad

**Past Perfect**

… had clad

**Future**

… will clothe

**Future Progressive**

… will be clothing

**Future Perfect**

… will have clad

**Past Passive**

I was clad  
we were clad  

you were clad  
you were clad  

he/she/it was clad  
they were clad  

* The king was clad in beautiful ermine robes.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

clothe  

**OBJECT**

put clothes on, dress

**PASSIVE**

They always clothe themselves in the oddest fashions.  
He was clad in dirty shorts and a rumpled T-shirt.

clothe  

**OBJECT**

cover, as with clothing

The decorators clad the tables with linen fabric.

**PASSIVE**

He could hardly feed and clothe his own family.

The decorators clad the tables with linen fabric.

**OBJECT**

provide clothing for

That store clothes half of the people in the whole town.

**PASSIVE**

The flood victims were clad by relief agencies.
come | comes · came · have come

PRESENT
I come we come
you come you come
he/she/it comes they come
* He comes here on weekends.

PAST
I came we came
you came you came
he/she/it came they came
* They came to see you.

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has come
PAST PERFECT ... had come

PAST PASSIVE
Come is never used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

come move toward the speaker
Please come here.
Don’t come too close—I have a cold.

come fare, get along
How’s Harry coming in his new job?

come _____ arrive/appear in space/time
ADVERB OF TIME
The deadline has come all too soon.
The car came over the hill at 60 miles an hour.
The class came to the chapter on ancient Rome.
They come home once a week.

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
(+ ADVERB OF TIME)

come _____ extend, reach
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
Her skirt comes below her knees.
His property comes as far as this fence.

come _____ originate
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
Doris comes from a large family.
Most malware comes from China.

come _____ be available
ADVERB OF MANNER
The new model comes in three colors.
The DVD player comes ready to use.
The computer comes without a keyboard.

come _____ reach a state/conclusion
to OBJECT
The two sides came to an understanding.
Barney came to his senses at last.
I came to like him after all.
We came to enjoy walking to school.
The time has come to say good-bye.

INFINITE

come _____ arrive in a particular condition
PREDICATE ADJECTIVE
He came ready to work.
They came eager for the show to begin.

come _____ become
PREDICATE ADJECTIVE
The steering wheel came loose and he lost control of the car.
Sandy’s dream of becoming an astronaut came true.
come | comes - came - have come

### PHRASAL VERBS

**come away/forward/in/out/up/etc.**  
approach in a specified direction

**come about**  
happen

**come across/upon _____ find/meet**  
by accident

**come along**  
appear

**come along**  
make progress

**come (along) with _____**  
accompany

**come around**  
recover

**come around (to ____)**  
agree finally (to)

**come back**  
be popular again

**come between _____**  
cause trouble between

**come down**  
decrease [of prices]

**come down**  
be demolished

**come down to _____**  
be a matter of

**come down with _____**  
become sick with

**come from _____**  
be caused by

**come in**  
become available, arrive

**come in _____**  
finish a contest

**come of _____**  
result from

**come off _____**  
become separated from

**come off**  
happen

**come on**  
be illuminated

**come on**  
begin to be broadcast

**come out**  
declare oneself

**come out**  
turn out, end up, do

**come (out) to _____**  
amount to

**come out with _____**  
introduce [a product]

**come through _____**  
survive

**come to regain consciousness**

**come to _____**  
be a matter of

**come up**  
increase [of prices]

**come up appear for consideration**

**come up against _____**  
encounter, confront

**come up for _____**  
be in line for

**come up with _____**  
find, produce

---

Marcy came up from the basement.  
Melinda came in through the back door.  
How did the agreement come about?  
She came across her high school yearbook.  
We came upon a deer in the clearing.  
We’ll ask the first person who comes along.  
The project is coming along fairly well.  
Jayne may come along with us to the grocery.  
These instructions came with the new monitor.  
I was knocked unconscious, but I soon came around.  
He eventually came around to my point of view.  
Rudy came at the burglar with his fists flying.  
Smaller cars are coming back.  
We can't let a silly quarrel come between us.  
Gasoline prices are coming down.  
The historic inn will come down for urban renewal.  
Western philosophy came down to us from the Greeks.  
The debate comes down to money.  
A third of my classmates came down with a cold.  
John's problems come from his lack of control.  
The election results are coming in now.  
The new encyclopedias will come in tomorrow.  
Nothing came of my complaint to the board.  
A fender came off my bike today.  
The dinner party came off just as we expected.  
The streetlights come on at dusk.  
When does Countdown come on tonight?  
The facts came out at the afternoon meeting.  
Senator Blather came out in favor of wind farms.  
Everything came out fine in the end.  
Your repair bill comes out to $227.46.  
All of Ellery's efforts came to nothing.  
The company came out with three new workstations.  
Randall came through the ordeal of boot camp.  
Gertie came to before the medics arrived.  
When it comes to idioms, we are the experts.  
Stock prices have come up over the past week.  
The issue comes up every few months.  
Did the issue of slavery come up in history class?  
The activists came up against a lot of opposition.

These antique lamps don’t come up for sale very often.  
The position comes up for election every four years.  
She came up with two quarters for the parking meter.  
Has the detective come up with a motive yet?
cost | costs · cost · have cost

PRESENT
I cost we cost
you cost you cost
he/she/it costs they cost
* The scarves cost more than 50 dollars.

PAST
I cost we cost
you cost you cost
he/she/it cost they cost
* That mistake cost us dearly.

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has cost
PAST PERFECT ... had cost

PAST PASSIVE
Cost is rarely used in the passive voice.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE
I am costing we are costing
you are costing you are costing
he/she/it is costing they are costing
* The delay is costing us a fortune.

PAST PROGRESSIVE
I was costing we were costing
you were costing you were costing
he/she/it was costing they were costing
* You were costing the company a lot of money.

FUTURE ...
FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ...
FUTURE PERFECT ...

COMPLEMENTS
cost be expensive
Going to college really costs.
Hybrid cars cost, but so does gasoline.
Lack of training costs dearly.
Cheap mattresses cost in the long run.

cost _____ have a price of
OBJECT
The new house cost half a million dollars.
My books cost $200 a semester.

cost _____ cause the loss of
OBJECT
Starvation costs 25,000 lives a day.
It cost my job.
It cost his self-respect.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT
The battle cost the army a lot of good soldiers.
The accident cost me the contract.
The mistake cost us the contract.

cost _____ cause suffering/loss to
OBJECT
My hesitation certainly cost me.

PHRASAL VERBS
cost separate out estimate, set a value on/for
I will cost the entire project out.
We were costing out the Johnston contract.

EXPRESSIONS
cost a fortune be very expensive
It would cost a fortune to move that printing press.
cost a pretty penny be very expensive
I'll bet that car cost a pretty penny.
cost an arm and a leg be very expensive
This watch cost me an arm and a leg.
PRESENT
I creep  we creep
you creep  you creep
he/she/it creeps  they creep
* Time creeps by when you're bored.

PAST
I crept  we crept
you crept  you crept
he/she/it crept  they crept
* Old age crept up on us.

PRESENT PERFECT  ... have | has crept
PAST PERFECT  ... had crept

PAST PASSIVE
Creep is never used in the passive voice.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE
I am creeping  we are creeping
you are creeping  you are creeping
he/she/it is creeping  they are creeping
* The fog is creeping into the hollow.

PAST PROGRESSIVE
I was creeping  we were creeping
you were creeping  you were creeping
he/she/it was creeping  they were creeping
* The soldiers were creeping past the guards.

FUTURE
... will creep
FUTURE PROGRESSIVE  ... will be creeping
FUTURE PERFECT  ... will have crept

COMPLEMENTS
creep move along close to the ground
Bob crept away from his pursuers.
The lion crept toward the antelope.

creep move cautiously/stealthily
We crept down the stairs.
I crept into the kids' room, trying not to wake them.

creep grow along a surface
Weeds were creeping into the flower beds.

creep shiver from fear/dread
The scream made my flesh creep.

creep appear gradually
Daylight crept in through the windows.
Water from the clogged drain crept across the floor.

creep advance slowly
A sense of urgency crept through the crowd.

PHRASAL VERBS
creep by pass slowly
The years crept by when Lawrence was in prison.

creep in/into enter inconspicuously
A note of resentment crept into his voice.
Negativity crept into his later writing.

creep up on advance slowly and imperceptibly toward
The cat crept up on the mouse.

EXPRESSIONS
creep out of the woodwork appear after
Well, look who's crept out of the woodwork—it's Percy!
being gone for a long time
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORM</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I cut  we cut  you cut  you cut  he/she/it cuts  they cut</td>
<td>I cut  we cut  you cut  you cut  he/she/it cuts  they cut</td>
<td>* He cuts the lawn every weekend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I am cutting  we are cutting  you are cutting  you are cutting  he/she/it is cutting  they are cutting</td>
<td>I am cutting  we are cutting  you are cutting  you are cutting  he/she/it is cutting  they are cutting</td>
<td>* I'm cutting class today.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I cut  we cut  you cut  you cut  he/she/it cut  they cut</td>
<td>I cut  we cut  you cut  you cut  he/she/it cut  they cut</td>
<td>* I cut myself shaving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was cutting  we were cutting  you were cutting  you were cutting  he/she/it was cutting  they were cutting</td>
<td>I was cutting  we were cutting  you were cutting  you were cutting  he/she/it was cutting  they were cutting</td>
<td>* We were cutting the staff by ten percent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>I have cut  I has cut  you have cut  you has cut  he/she/it has cut  they have cut</td>
<td>I have cut  I has cut  you have cut  you has cut  he/she/it has cut  they have cut</td>
<td>* Our budget was cut substantially.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>I was cut  you were cut  he/she/it was cut  they were cut</td>
<td>I was cut  you were cut  he/she/it was cut  they were cut</td>
<td>* Our budget was cut substantially.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **cut** hurt someone's feelings  
  His criticisms really cut.  
  He really knows how to cut.

- **cut** make an incision, separate  
  ADVERB OF MANNER  
  A sharp knife cuts *safely*.  
  His ax cuts *like a razor*.

- **cut** undergo an incision/separation  
  ADVERB OF MANNER  
  The dried wood cuts *easily*.

- **cut** penetrate with a sharp object  
  OBJECT  
  Jill cut *her finger* on a knife.

- **cut** sever, separate into pieces  
  OBJECT (slice, mow, pare, trim, dig, etc.)  
  I cut the cake.  
  My husband cut the grass this morning.  
  I need to cut my fingernails.  
  The new barber cut my hair.  
  The backhoe cut a trench for a new waterline.

- **cut** make by chopping/hacking  
  OBJECT  
  We cut a path through the dense woods.

- **cut** reduce the size/number of  
  OBJECT  
  They will cut my hours after Christmas.  
  We have to cut the budget.  
  The authors had to cut the manuscript by a third.

- **cut** remove [from a group]  
  OBJECT  
  The coach cut three players from the squad.  
  The director cut five scenes from the movie.

- **cut** change direction suddenly  
  ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM  
  Cut to the right just before the railroad tracks.

- **cut** go directly, take a shortcut  
  ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM  
  We can cut across Mr. Applegate's property.  
  The highway cuts through a national park.  
  The seniors cut to the front of the line.

- **cut** dilute  
  OBJECT  
  That bartender cuts whiskey with tap water.
cut ______ break, stop
OBJECT

The storm cut the telephone lines.
Please cut all the noise.
He cut the engine.

We cut class to watch the inauguration.

She is cutting a new album.

The secretary cut a check for $50.23.

I can't cut the 45-minute drive to work anymore.
Tom can't cut being a police officer anymore.

cut ______ skip without permission
OBJECT

cut ______ record
OBJECT

cut ______ fill out and issue
OBJECT

cut ______ handle [USUALLY NEGATIVE]
OBJECT
PRESENT PARTICIPLE

cut across ______ transcend

The president’s economic proposal cuts across party lines.

The receiver cut back to the middle of the field.

We must cut back the shrubs after they flower.

The department cut back spending in April.

Our neighbors cut two elm trees down.

The doctor told Ed to cut down on caffeine.

Cut in the shortening with a pastry blender.

The actress cut in on the director.

The protester cut me off in mid-sentence.

The policeman cut the robbers off at the bridge.

Gerry cut off the knotty end of the board.

When his car overheated, the driver cut off the engine.

The water heater cuts off at 120 degrees.

This party is boring; let's cut out.

His opponent cut him down to size.

He wasn't feeling well, so the boss cut him some slack.

Your nasty remarks cut me to the quick.

The journalist cut her teeth on writing obituaries.

The president cut the press conference short.
PRESENT
I deal we deal
you deal you deal
he/she/it deals they deal

> He deals in antique furniture.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE
I am dealing we are dealing
you are dealing you are dealing
he/she/it is dealing they are dealing

> I’m dealing this hand.

PAST
I dealt we dealt
you dealt you dealt
he/she/it dealt they dealt

> I dealt myself a bad hand.

PAST PROGRESSIVE
I was dealing we were dealing
you were dealing you were dealing
he/she/it was dealing they were dealing

> They were dealing illegal drugs.

PRESENT PERFECT... have | has dealt
PAST PERFECT... had dealt

PAST PASSIVE
I was dealt we were dealt
you were dealt you were dealt
he/she/it was dealt they were dealt

> Justice was dealt to everyone.

COMPLEMENTS

deal distribute cards in a game
Who’s dealing?
I will deal as soon as everyone sits down.

deal engage in bargaining/negotiation
The union will never deal.
He only deals if the price is right.

deal _____ distribute [cards]
OBJECT

I will deal five cards to each player.
He deals the cards until none are left.

deal _____ sell [illegal drugs]
OBJECT

He deals marijuana to teenagers.
The gang deals stolen prescription drugs.

deal _____ deliver, administer
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT
to paraphrase

Spike dealt the intruder a blow to the head.
Fate dealt him a terrible blow.
Life has dealt them some bad times.

PHRASAL VERBS

deal in _____ buy and sell

The real estate broker deals only in commercial properties.

deal _____ in allow to take part

Maurice has free time; let’s deal him in.

deal _____ out distribute piece by piece

Agnes dealt the cards out three at a time.

deal with _____ behave toward, treat in a particular way

The coach dealt fairly with his players.

deal with _____ handle, take care of

The board agreed to deal with financial matters later.

deal with _____ have to do with, concern

The article deals with early French-American customs.

deal with _____ try to accept/reconcile

Meg dealt with three deaths in her family last year.
**dig** turn up / remove soil by hand, tool, or machine  
I have been digging all afternoon.  
We will dig tomorrow.

**dig** search [for something]  
Nicole dug in her suitcase for the shampoo.  
I am digging everywhere I can think of.  
The accountants are really digging.

dig _____ create [a hole] by removing soil  
OBJECT  
The road crew was digging a trench.  
The dog dug a hole in our front lawn.  
They have dug the foundation.

dig _____ remove from the soil  
OBJECT  
The farmer dug potatoes in the field.  
Miners can dig coal from the slopes.

dig _____ notice, understand, like [INFORMAL]  
OBJECT  
Did you dig that crazy shirt?  
I couldn't dig all that technical talk.  
Kids don't dig classical music.

**WH-CLAUSE**  
Did you dig what he was saying?  
I can't dig what the teacher is saying.  
Did you dig who was in that movie?

**dig at _____** criticize  
He's always digging at me for my conservatism.

**dig down/deep** be generous  
We all must dig down to feed the poor.

**dig in** start to work intensively  
There were 23 court cases to study, and the lawyers dug in.

**dig in** start eating  
Supper's on the table. Dig in!

**dig into _____** investigate thoroughly  
The detectives dug into the suspect's background.

**dig into _____** start eating  
The workmen dug into the stew and biscuits.

**dig ** SEP. out uncover by digging  
Tim dug his car out with a snow shovel.

**dig ** SEP. out obtain by searching  
Let's dig out the family photo albums.

**dig ** SEP. up uncover by digging  
We dug 23 arrowheads up in one afternoon.

**dig ** SEP. up obtain by searching  
Reporters dug up a lot of information about the mayor.
**PRESENT**

I dive | we dive
---|---
you dive | you dive
he/she/it dives | they dive

* The market dives after bad economic news.

**PAST**

I dove | we dove
---|---
you dove | you dove
he/she/it dove | they dove

* I never dove from the highest board.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has dived

**PAST PERFECT**

... had dived

**PAST PASSIVE**

Dive is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**dive** plunge into water headfirst

She dove into the pool.
I dove from the 10-meter board.
I dove with my eyes closed.
Michael has been diving since he was four years old.

**dive** go/swim underwater

The submarine dove to 75 meters.
The ducks were diving in the pond.
The whale dove as soon as the boat approached.
We were diving in wet suits.

**dive** fall sharply and quickly

The plane dove under the clouds.
The temperature dives at nightfall.
The market dove on the news.

**dive** ____ plunge quickly, lunge

for object

The soldiers dove for cover.
The shortstop dove for the ball.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**dive in** start doing something energetically

We put the craft materials on the table and told the kids to dive right in.

**dive into ____** start doing energetically

Becky dove into the new design project.
New arrivals are diving right into the discussion.
**do | does · did · have done**

**IRREGULAR**

**do _____ travel [a distance] / visit [a place] / spend [time]**

- **OBJECT**
  - Hikers can do 20 miles a day.
  - His car can do 100 miles an hour.
  - We will do several museums this afternoon.
  - I did three years in the Navy.

**do _____ be right/proper [USUALLY NEGATIVE]**

- **INFINITIVE**
  - It won’t do to be late for the meeting.
  - It will never do to come in over budget.

**do _____ cause, have as an effect**

- **OBJECT**
  - The wind did a lot of damage.
  - A nap will do you some good.
- **INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
  - The wind did a lot of damage to the building.
  - A nap will do Tom some good.

**do _____ create, produce, play a role in**

- **OBJECT**
  - The author is doing a biography of Abraham Lincoln.
  - The artist is doing portraits of famous people.
  - The actress did three movies last year.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

- **do away with _____ eliminate**
  - I did away with my landline phone at home.
  - The company did away with employee bonuses.

- **do away with _____ murder**
  - He did away with three wives before he was caught.

- **do __ SEP in make very tired**
  - Driving for three hours does me in.

- **do __ SEP in cause the death/failure of, kill**
  - Pneumonia finally did him in.
  - The mob tried to do in the entire police force.
  - The politician was done in by greed.

- **do [someone] out of _____ prevent [someone] from getting**
  - The con artist did investors out of their life’s savings.

- **do __ SEP over repeat**
  - I misspelled a word and had to do the sign over.

- **do __ SEP over decorate differently**
  - The couple did over the living room last summer.

- **do __ SEP up wrap [a package]**
  - Would you do up this gift for me?

- **do __ SEP up fasten [clothing]**
  - She did up her son’s coat.

- **do __ SEP up decorate, dress up**
  - We will do up the office for the boss’s birthday.
  - Anya really did herself up for the party.

- **do without _____ get along without**
  - We can’t do without your help.

---

**EXPRESSIONS**

- **could do with _____ want, need**
  - I could do with some ice cream right now.

- **do a job/number on _____ damage, harm**
  - The kids really did a job on our furniture.
  - The committee did a number on his budget proposal.

- **do _____ dirty treat poorly**
  - The team did him dirty by trading him to the Lions.
  - “What does she do for a living?” “She does web design.”

- **do _____ for a living earn money on which to live by doing**
  - Lowering interest rates does the trick every time.
  - This pocketknife will do the trick.

- **do the trick be exactly what is needed**
  - Nancy does well to give a speech without crying.
  - Gordon did well to escape the fire uninjured.

- **do well to _____ be lucky in doing**
  - What does my zip code have to do with my car insurance?

- **have to do with _____ concern, be about**
  - The problem has something to do with the cable service.
### do | does · did · have done

#### PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>do</td>
<td><em>He always does his best.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am doing</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>are doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are doing</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>are doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is doing</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>are doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I'm doing what I can.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>did</td>
<td><em>I did everything you asked.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>did</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>did</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was doing</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>were doing</td>
<td><em>We were doing just fine until we had an accident.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were doing</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>were doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was doing</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>were doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>have done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>have done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was done</td>
<td><em>The job was done in record time.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>were done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PAST PASSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FUTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>will do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will be doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>will be doing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FUTURE PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will have done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>will have done</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPLEMENTS

**NOTE:** *Do is also used with the base form of a verb*
- *to ask questions in the simple present and past tenses*
  
  Do you want some candy?
- *to form negative statements with not in the simple present and past tenses*
  
  I do not think we will win.
- *to emphasize what one is saying*
  
  I do wish Mary would attend.

**do**  manage, get along

  “How is your son doing in school?” “He's doing well, thanks.”

**do**  be adequate/right

  A couple of hours will do.
  Ten dollars will do.
  Your blue suit will do for the party.

**do _____ perform, finish working on**

  object

  I did some errands after lunch.
  I was just doing my job.
  We always do the crossword puzzle together.
  The kids should do their homework soon.
  I did what needed to be done.
  We will do whatever job we are assigned.

**do _____ perform [for someone’s benefit]**

  indirect object + direct object

  Do me a favor.
  He did them a good deed.
  They did the company a real service.

  for paraphrase

  Do a favor for me.
  He did a good deed for them.
  They did a real service for the company.

**do _____ prepare, clean, decorate, arrange**

  object

  We did the table before the guests came.
  I did a nice roast for dinner.
  I did the dishes afterwards.
  My husband does the laundry.
  We did the living room in pale blue.
  She does my hair.
Present Progressive  
I am drawing  we are drawing  
you are drawing  you are drawing  
he/she/it is drawing  they are drawing  
* The play is drawing well.

Past Progressive  
I was drawing  we were drawing  
you were drawing  you were drawing  
he/she/it was drawing  they were drawing  
* We were drawing up a new will.

Future  
... will draw  
Future Progressive  
... will be drawing  
Future Perfect  
... will have drawn  

Past Passive  
I was drawn  we were drawn  
you were drawn  you were drawn  
he/she/it was drawn  they were drawn  
* The sketches were drawn by Leonardo da Vinci.

MAP

**Present**  
I draw  we draw  
you draw  you draw  
he/she/it draws  they draw  
* He draws a grim picture of the economy.

**Past**  
I drew  we drew  
you drew  you drew  
he/she/it drew  they drew  
* Her presentation drew a large audience.

**Present Perfect**  
... have | has drawn  
**Past Perfect**  
... had drawn  

**Complements**

draw create a picture  
She draws beautifully.  
Art students must draw every day.

draw attract an audience  
Costume dramas rarely draw well.

draw show a handgun  
Policemen are trained to draw and aim, but hold their fire.

draw _____ create [a picture]  
OBJECT  
The children drew pictures of their families.  
The architects have drawn a floor plan.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**  
The children drew them pictures.  
The economist drew us a scary picture of the future.  
The children drew pictures for them.  
The economists drew a scary picture of the future for us.

**for Paraphrase**  
The artist drew the Taj Mahal.  
I’d like to draw Queen Victoria without her crown.

draw _____ create a picture of  
OBJECT  
The teacher drew the children away from the window.  
I drew the curtains across the windows.  
The archers drew their bows.  
The nurse needs to draw a blood sample.  
He drew the winning number.

draw _____ drag, pull, extract  
OBJECT  
The robber drew closer to his victim.  
My business day was drawing to a close.

draw _____ attract  
OBJECT  
Water always draws mosquitoes.  
He usually draws a big crowd.

draw _____ form  
OBJECT  
Voters must draw their own conclusions from the debate.

draw _____ move steadily  
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM  
The robber drew closer to his victim.  
My business day was drawing to a close.

draw _____ attract  
OBJECT  
Water always draws mosquitoes.  
He usually draws a big crowd.

draw _____ form  
OBJECT  
Voters must draw their own conclusions from the debate.

draw _____ move steadily  
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM  
The robber drew closer to his victim.  
My business day was drawing to a close.

**Phrasal Verbs**

draw SEp up write, formulate  
A young attorney drew up my will.  
Our family drew up an evacuation plan.
### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I am dreaming</th>
<th>you are dreaming</th>
<th>he/she/it is dreaming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>we are dreaming</td>
<td>you are dreaming</td>
<td>they are dreaming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If I’m dreaming, don’t wake me up.

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was dreaming</th>
<th>you were dreaming</th>
<th>he/she/it was dreaming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>we were dreaming</td>
<td>you were dreaming</td>
<td>they were dreaming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I was dreaming that I was late to work.*

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>... will dream</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... will be dreaming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... will have dreamt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I will have dreamt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was dreamt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you were dreamt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was dreamt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*It was never even dreamt of 50 years ago.*

### Complements

#### dream

- **Passive:**
  - I dreamt |
  - He/she/it dreamt |
  - We dreamt |

- **Perfect:**
  - I have dreamt |
  - You have dreamt |
  - He/she/it has dreamt |

- **Perfect Passive:**
  - I have been dreamt |
  - He/she/it has been dreamt |

#### about

- **Object:**
  - Last night I dreamt about my grandmother.
  - Do rabbits dream about carrots?

- **That-clause:**
  - I dreamt that I had gotten lost in the woods.
  - Cinderella dreamt that she had met her prince.

- **Present Participle:**
  - I dreamt about losing my job.
  - He dreamt about their moving back home.

#### of

- **Object:**
  - We all dream of a better future for our children.
  - Everyone dreams of world peace.

- **That-clause:**
  - Everyone dreams that they will be rich and famous.
  - People always dream that tomorrow will be better than today.

- **Present Participle:**
  - Cubs fans could only dream of winning the World Series.
  - Actors always dream of getting the big break.

#### consider possible/proper

- **Present Participle:**
  - We wouldn’t dream of going to the party without you.
  - He would never dream of eating meat.

### Phrasal Verbs

#### dream away

Let’s sit on the riverbank and dream away the day.

#### dream up

Our board dreamt up a plan to avoid bankruptcy.

My brother and I dream up all kinds of wacky ideas.
**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I drink</td>
<td>I am drinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you drink</td>
<td>you are drinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it drinks</td>
<td>he/she/it is drinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> John drinks white wine.

**Past**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I drank</td>
<td>I was drinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you drank</td>
<td>you were drinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it drank</td>
<td>he/she/it was drinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> I drank two cups of coffee.

**Present Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... have drunk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... had drunk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Passive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>it was drunk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> Orange juice was always drunk at breakfast.

---

**Complements**

- **drink** take a liquid in one's mouth and swallow it
- **drink** consume alcoholic beverages
- **drink ____** consume [a liquid]
  - **object**
  - **wh-clause**
- **drink ____** cause [oneself] to be in a particular state
  - **as a result of excessive alcohol consumption**
    - **reflexive pronoun + into object**
    - **reflexive pronoun + to object**
    - **reflexive pronoun + predicate adjective**
- **drink ____** make a toast to
- **Drink up! Start/keep drinking!**
- **drink ____** consume all of [a liquid]
- **drink SEP away** consume alcohol to relieve oneself of
- **drink SEP down** swallow [a liquid] completely
- **drink SEP in** absorb with the mind/senses
- **drink to ____** make a toast to
- **Drink up! Start/keep drinking!**
- **drink SEP up** consume all of [a liquid]

---

**Phrasal Verbs**

- **drink SEP away** consume alcohol to relieve oneself of
- **drink SEP down** swallow [a liquid] completely
- **drink SEP in** absorb with the mind/senses
- **drink to ____** make a toast to
- **Drink up! Start/keep drinking!**
- **drink SEP up** consume all of [a liquid]

The lonely widower drank his troubles away.

Mother told me to drink the syrup down in one gulp.

He drinks in knowledge like a sponge.

The tourists drank in the mountain scenery.

We drank in the sights and sounds of New Year's Eve.

Let's drink to the couple's health and happiness.

I'll drink to that!

There's more wine in the cellar. Drink up!

My teenage sons drank up all the milk.
**Present**

- I drive
- you drive
- he/she/it drives
- we drive
- they drive

*He drives a blue Toyota.*

**Past**

- I drove
- you drove
- he/she/it drove
- we drove
- they drove

*I drove the kids to school.*

**Present Perfect**

- I have driven
- you have driven
- he/she/it has driven

**Past Perfect**

- I was driven
- you were driven
- he/she/it was driven

*The decision was driven by the need to be more cost-effective.*

**Future**

- I will drive
- you will drive
- he/she/it will drive

**Future Perfect**

- I will have driven
- you will have driven
- he/she/it will have driven

---

**Complements**

- **drive** operate a vehicle

  - Who can drive?
  - My grandmother never drives at night.

- **drive** move with great force/speed

  - The rain was driving across the road.
  - The army drove forward relentlessly.

- **drive** operate [a vehicle (equipped with)]

  - OBJECT
  - He is driving an old pickup truck.
  - We drove a rented convertible in Hawaii.
  - Who can drive a stick shift?

- **drive** cause to go [to a specific place]

  - OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
  - I drove the car into the garage.
  - Can you drive me home?
  - The waves drove the boat onto the rocks.
  - The farmers were driving their sheep to pasture.

- **drive** press forcefully

  - OBJECT
  - The company drives its sales force hard.
  - The jockeys drove their horses as hard as they could.

- **drive** force into a specific condition/behavior

  - OBJECT + to OBJECT
  - Reading Dr. King's speeches drove him to a life of service.
  - You are driving me crazy.
  - His behavior drove his parents mad.

  - OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE
  - The bad reviews drove the author to entirely revise the play.
  - Famine drove the peasants to revolt.

- **drive** shape, propel

  - OBJECT
  - National interest always drives foreign policy.
  - Opposition to slavery drove public opinion in the North.
  - Oil prices now drive the value of the dollar.

**Phrasal Verbs**

- **drive** _sep_ down _cause to decrease_

  - Foreclosures are driving down home prices.

- **drive** _sep_ up _cause to increase_

  - Limiting oil production will drive prices up.

- **drive** _sep_ on _cause to move forward to success_

  - It is the memory of my mother that drives me on.
**PRESENT**

I eat  
we eat  
you eat  
you eat  
he/she/it eats  
they eat

* He only eats cereal for breakfast.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am eating  
we are eating  
you are eating  
you are eating  
he/she/it is eating  
they are eating

* We are eating out tonight.

**PAST**

I ate  
we ate  
you ate  
you ate  
he/she/it ate  
they ate

* I ate breakfast early this morning.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was eating  
we were eating  
you were eating  
you were eating  
he/she/it was eating  
they were eating

* I was eating lunch when I got the news.

**FUTURE**

... will eat

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be eating

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have eaten

* Only a third of the cat food was eaten.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

eat  take food in one's mouth and swallow it

The children usually eat around noon.  
I eat too much when I get stressed.  
I'll call you back, we're eating now.  
Let's eat!

eat ____ consume [food]

OBJECT

The kids love to eat pizza.  
My wife will never eat liver.  
Can we eat what was left over from last night?  
The dog eats whatever the children drop on the floor.

eat ____ bear the expense of

OBJECT

We will have to eat the cost overrun.  
They are just going to eat the overhead costs.  
You will have to eat the rest of the contract.

eat ____ make as if by eating

OBJECT

The paint remover ate a hole in my glove.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

eat (at) ____ bother, annoy

eat at / away at / into ____ wear away, corrode

eat in  have a meal at home

eat out  have a meal in a restaurant

Eat up! Start/keep eating!

eat _sep_ up  bite all over

eat _sep_ up  use up, consume, waste

eat _sep_ up  enjoy greatly

eat _sep_ up  believe [something]

His criticisms have been eating at me all day.  
Rust was eating away at the exterior of my car.  
Acid was eating into the countertop.  
The weather is awful. Let's eat in.  
I don't feel like cooking. Let's eat out.  
Dinner is getting cold. Eat up!  
Mosquitoes are eating the campers up.  
The boss's lavish lifestyle ate up the company's profit.  
The singer told awful jokes, but the audience ate it up.  
My aunt ate up everything she read in the tabloids.

---

**EXPRESSIONS**

eat ____ out of house and home

consume all the food in [someone's] home

Our three sons are eating us out of house and home.
Present
I fall we fall
you fall you fall
he/she/it falls they fall
* Night falls early this time of year.

Past
I fell we fell
you fell you fell
he/she/it fell they fell
* The market fell like a rock yesterday.

Present Perfect
... have | has fallen
Past Perfect
... had fallen

Future
I will fall we will fall
you will fall you will fall
he/she/it will fall they will fall
* Look out! It's falling.

Past Progressive
I was falling we were falling
you were falling you were falling
he/she/it was falling they were falling
* The snow was falling heavily.

Future Progressive
... will be falling
Future Perfect
... will have fallen

Past Passive
Fall is never used in the passive voice.

Fall | falls · fell · have fallen

**Complements**

fall drop downward

fall become lower/weaker/less

fall be wounded/killed in battle

fall _____ pass [into a specific state/condition], become
  predicate adjective

Dad falls asleep in front of the news.
Ursula fell sick after eating potato salad at the picnic.
The crowd fell silent as she approached the podium.

**Phrasal Verbs**

fall away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.
fall in a specified direction

fall apart/through fail, come to nothing

fall back retreat

fall back on _____ turn back to for help

fall behind (on _____) lag behind

The castle walls are falling down.
My hat fell off when I stood up.
Our party plans fell through at the last minute.
The regiment fell back to the new fort.
The Dickersons fell back on their savings.
On the third lap, the American swimmers fell behind.
The doctor fell further behind as the day went on.
My roommates and I are falling behind on the rent.

fall for _____ become strongly attracted to
fall for _____ be deceived by
fall in with _____ associate with
fall off decline, diminish

fall on _____ happen on

The princess fell under the power of the wicked queen.
Attendance at our church has fallen off dramatically.
Christmas falls on a Saturday this year.
The meeting falls on my day off.

fall out (with _____) quarrel (with [someone])

fall under _____ be influenced/controlled by

fall (up)on/to _____ become the duty of

Nick fell out with the project director.
The princess fell under the power of the wicked queen.
Organization of the meeting fell to the secretary.
**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>feed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>feed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>feeds</td>
<td>they feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am feeding</td>
<td>the documents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>fed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>fed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>fed</td>
<td>they fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>fed</td>
<td>the cat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Progressive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>are feeding</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are feeding</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is feeding</td>
<td>they are feeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am feeding</td>
<td>the documents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was fed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were fed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was fed</td>
<td>they were fed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will feed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future Progressive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will be feeding</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will have fed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Passive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>were fed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were fed</td>
<td>the birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>were fed</td>
<td>they were fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The children was fed earlier.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Complements**

- **feed eat**
  - How often do they feed?
  - The birds were feeding on our plum tree.
  - Lions only feed when they are hungry.

- **feed supply [food/materials]**
  - The zookeepers feed every morning and evening.
  - Don’t feed too fast, or the shredder will jam.

- **feed _____ give food to, supply materials to**
  - **OBJECT**
    - We feed the homeless at a downtown shelter.
    - You should only feed the goldfish once a week.
    - Keep feeding the boiler until we have enough steam.
  - **INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
    - Feed me some more rope.
    - Feed some more rope to me.

- **feed _____ send [an electric current, a signal]**
  - **OBJECT**
    - The sensor feeds a signal to the computer.
    - The station feeds the broadcast to a satellite.
    - The current is fed to the circuit breaker.
  - **PASSIVE**
    - Resentment feeds hostility.
    - Rumors are feeding the confusion.
    - Music feeds the soul.
    - The mind can only be fed by education.

- **feed _____ foster, support**
  - **OBJECT**
    - We fed the chickens corn.
    - The company fed the press misleading information.
    - The director fed the actress her lines.
    - This cable feeds the factory its power.
  - **INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
    - We fed corn to the chickens.
    - The company fed misleading information to the press.
    - The director fed the actress’s lines to her.
    - This cable feeds power to the factory.

- **feed _____ supply**
  - **INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
    - We fed the chickens corn.
    - The company fed the press misleading information.
    - The director fed the actress her lines.
    - This cable feeds the factory its power.
  - **TO PARAPHRASE**
    - We fed corn to the chickens.
    - The company fed misleading information to the press.
    - The director fed the actress’s lines to her.
    - This cable feeds power to the factory.

- **feed _____ move/push [into/through an opening]**
  - **OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**
    - The nurse fed the breathing tube into the patient’s windpipe.
    - The tourist fed quarters into the vending machine.
**feel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Future Progressive</th>
<th>Future Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I feel</td>
<td>I am feeling</td>
<td>I felt</td>
<td>I was feeling</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had</td>
<td>... will</td>
<td>... will be feeling</td>
<td>... will have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you feel</td>
<td>you are feeling</td>
<td>you felt</td>
<td>you were feeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it feels</td>
<td>they feel</td>
<td>he/she/it was feeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* My arm feels just fine, thanks.*</td>
<td>* I'm feeling tired.*</td>
<td>* They felt sorry for her.*</td>
<td>* We were feeling our way through the cave.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**feel ____ perceive oneself to be**
- predicate noun
  - Sally felt a complete fool.
  - I felt a victim of circumstances.
  - John felt foolish.
  - We all felt sad at the news.
  - The situation felt all wrong.
  - Are you feeling better today?
  - I don’t feel well.
  - The team felt defeated after losing their best pitcher.
  - We felt overwhelmed by the experience.

**feel ____ have an emotion/opinion**
- adverb of manner
  - He felt badly about what had happened.
  - Robert always feels strongly about political issues.

**feel ____ seem**
- it + feel + predicate adjective + infinitive
  - It felt good to go to class again.
  - It feels weird to be in the presence of so many geeks.

**feel ____ seem to the sense of touch**
- predicate adjective
  - The water feels too cold.

**feel ____ search by touch**
- adverb of place
  - I felt everywhere.
  - He felt in his pockets for the key.
  - She felt under the cushions.

**feel ____ seek by touching**
- object
  - The burglars felt their way along the corridor.

**feel ____ touch in order to examine**
- object
  - I felt his swollen ankle.
  - The detective felt the suspect for a gun.
  - She carefully felt the dog’s injured leg.

**feel ____ be aware of, sense**
- object
  - They felt the impact of the explosion.
  - I felt a rock in my shoe.
  - Ron felt a pang of jealousy.
### feel

**feel _____** be aware of, sense [continued]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE</th>
<th>They felt the <strong>boat getting under way</strong>.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I felt <strong>myself getting sick</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The speaker felt <strong>the audience losing interest</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**feel _____** believe, think

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBJECT + INFINITIVE</th>
<th>The coach felt <strong>the team to be ready for the game</strong>.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John felt <strong>them to be completely mistaken</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I always felt <strong>myself to be a good sport</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel <strong>that I am right about it</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We feel <strong>that we should go ahead as planned</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam felt <strong>that he deserved a bigger raise</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**feel _____** experience, have grief/pity because of

| OBJECT | We felt **Grandma's death** keenly. |

---

### PHRASAL VERBS

**feel (about/around) for _____**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>seek by touching</th>
<th>I felt for the light switch.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>She was feeling around in the dark for her glasses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**feel for _____** sympathize with

| I really feel for the team that lost. |

**feel **SEP. **out** find out the views of

| Senator Blather felt out the voters about the tax increase. |

---

### EXPRESSIONS

**feel at home** feel comfortable/accepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>My friends feel at home here.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I feel it in my bones that he's going to hit a home run tonight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel like pizza for dinner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel like drinking lemonade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This feels like real wood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It feels like January, even though it's only September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel like it's going to rain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We feel as if we're never going to pay off the mortgage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An early-morning walk through the woods makes me feel like a million bucks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After a shower and shave, the hobo felt like a new person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The flu made him feel like death warmed over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After having a cold for a week, I feel like myself again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After drinking a six pack, Meredith is feeling no pain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The salesman danced a jig around the office; he's feeling his oats since he landed that big contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon feels out of place at wine-and-cheese parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My parents want to vacation in Spain, but they're feeling the pinch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you feel up to going shopping?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present
I fight             we fight
you fight          you fight
he/she/it fights  they fight
* He always fights for the underdog.

Past
I fought           we fought
you fought         you fought
he/she/it fought   they fought
* The senator fought against corruption.

Present Progressive
I am fighting      we are fighting
you are fighting   you are fighting
he/she/it is fighting they are fighting
* I'm fighting a nasty cold.

Past Progressive
I was fighting     we were fighting
you were fighting  you were fighting
he/she/it was fighting they were fighting
* They were fighting a rearguard action in the hills.

Future
I will fight       we will fight
you will fight     you will fight
he/she/it will fight they will fight

Future Progressive
I will be fighting we will be fighting
you will be fighting you will be fighting
he/she/it will be fighting they will be fighting

Future Perfect
I will have fought we will have fought
you will have fought you will have fought
he/she/it will have fought they will have fought

Past Passive
I was fought       we were fought
you were fought    you were fought
he/she/it was fought they were fought
* The battle of Gettysburg was fought in July 1863.

Complements

**fight** engage in combat/argument
It is useless to fight with City Hall.
The damaged ship will never fight again.
It is noble to fight for one's country.
The media was fighting for access to the court transcripts.
What married couple doesn't fight occasionally?
She was fighting against other committee members.

**fight** contend/struggle against, oppose

**OBJECT**
The Spanish fought Napoleon's armies savagely.
The company is fighting the judge's ruling.
We will fight the takeover bid.
The neighborhood fought the new development.
The opposition is fighting Senator Blather's amendment.

**WH-CLAUSE**
We have fought what we considered to be wrong.
They will fight whomever we nominate.
We will fight whatever forces are arrayed against us.

**fight** wage, be engaged in

**OBJECT**
We are fighting a war on poverty.
He is fighting the good fight.
They fought a running battle for a week.

Phrasal Verbs

**fight back** retaliate
She may lose the argument,
but she'll find a way to fight back.

**fight SEPARATELY back** resist, struggle against
Ruth fought back her tears after hearing about his death.

**fight SEPARATELY off** repel an attack by
I'm trying to fight off a bout of the flu.
The platoon fought off a much larger force.

**fight on** continue to fight
Although surrounded, Colonel Travis's men fought on.

**fight SEPARATELY out** settle by struggle
The rival gangs fought it out with guns.
Beth and Seth fought out their differences in court.

**fight over** struggle to obtain
The classmates fought over who would get the award.
Jayne and Eve fought over Humphrey.
find — declare as a legal verdict

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The jury found the defendant guilty.

find — obtain

OBJECT

You must find time to study.
Charlotte and Kathy found an apartment on Walnut Street.
Our product found lots of buyers among senior citizens.
Grandma finds comfort in her photo albums.

PHRASAL VERBS

find for — decide in favor of

The jury found for the defendant.

find out — learn the truth

Your mother will find out.
I’ll search the Internet and find out for you.
I found out what makes Jason tick.
What did you find out about the boss’s husband?

EXPRESSIONS

find a way around — discover a way to avoid [something]

The computer engineer found a way around the error message.
My attorney found a way around the regulation.
My landlord finds fault with everyone.
The moderator found fault with both candidates’ arguments.

find fault (with) — discover something wrong with [someone/something]

Vergil found favor with the emperor Augustus.
We found it in our hearts to forgive them.
The voters found it in themselves to elect a black president.
The detectives found neither hide nor hair of the suspect.

find favor with — win the approval of

We eventually found our way to the log cabin.
Melanie found herself in her sophomore year of college.

find it in [one’s] heart / in [oneself] — have the courage/compassion

Senator Blather found out the hard way how much voters oppose tax hikes.
She found her mark midway through the second period and scored four goals after that.
**PRESENT**

I find  
we find

you find  
you find

he/she/it finds  
they find

* He finds his new job interesting.

**PAST**

I found  
we found

you found  
you found

he/she/it found  
they found

* We found a really great babysitter.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has found

**PAST PERFECT**

... had found

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was found  
we were found

you were found  
you were found

he/she/it was found  
they were found

* The murderer was never found.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**find | finds · found · have found**

**find _____ discover, come upon by chance**

**OBJECT**

I finally found my missing wallet.

The hikers found a path back to camp.

Astronomers found a new moon orbiting Jupiter.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**

I found Jane a great birthday present.

We found the kittens a nice home.

**for PARAPHRASE**

I found a great birthday present for Jane.

We found a nice home for the kittens.

**OBJECT + INFINITIVE**

I found the new job to have its limitations.

Larry found the restaurant to get a lot of repeat customers.

**OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

I found myself holding my breath.

They found the kids playing in the backyard.

Harriet found Jim working in the garage.

**OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE**

I found the dog covered with mud.

We found our car damaged beyond repair.

I found myself drained by the experience.

**THAT-CLAUSE**

I found that there was no simple solution.

We all find that we get tired more easily as we get older.

Amy found that she liked living in Montana.

I find that the new job has its limitations.

**WH-CLAUSE**

We found what we had been looking for.

I never found why the computer failed.

The police will find whoever did this.

**find _____ consider**

**OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN**

I found him (to be) a poor listener.

The teacher found the class (to be) good students.

They found the car (to be) a piece of junk.

**OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

I found myself (to be) upset with him.

We found him (to be) amused at it.

They found the situation (to be) very satisfactory.
fit | fits · fit · have fit
---|---
**fit** |**fits** · **fit** · **have fit**

**PRESENT**
- I fit
- you fit
- he/she/it fits
- we fit
- you fit
- he/she/it is fitting
- they fit

- The theory fits all the facts.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**
- I am fitting
- you are fitting
- he/she/it is fitting
- we are fitting
- you are fitting
- they are fitting

- I am fitting them in as best I can.

**PAST**
- I fit
- you fit
- he/she/it fit
- we fit
- you were fitting
- he/she/it was fitting
- they were fitting

- We fit eight people at the table before.

**PAST PASSIVE**
- I was fit
- you were fit
- he/she/it was fit
- we were fit
- you were fit
- they were fit

- Millions of transistors were fit onto a single chip.

**PAST PERFECT**
- ... have fit
- ... has fit

**PRESENT PERFECT**
- ... have fit
- ... has fit

**FUTURE**
- ... will fit

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**
- ... will be fitting

**FUTURE PERFECT**
- ... will have fit

**COMPLEMENTS**

**NOTE:** For the following six meanings, fit is not used in the progressive tenses.

**fit** | **be the right size and shape**
---|---
- The sweater fits perfectly.
- Will the new rug fit in the living room?

**fit** | **be accommodated**
---|---
- How many students can fit in a phone booth?
- These bags won’t fit in the dumpster.

**fit** | **be the right size and shape for**
---|---
- The new suit fits me perfectly.
- The old frame won’t fit the new picture.

**fit** | **be appropriate/suitable for**
---|---
- Your hat fits the rest of your outfit.
- The class fits my schedule pretty well.
- The punishment must fit the crime.

**fit** | **accommodate**
---|---
- Can we fit 24 children in the classroom?

**fit** | **manage to insert**
---|---
- We can fit four skeins of yarn in this box.

**NOTE:** For the following four meanings, fit may be used in the progressive tenses.

**fit** | **adjust to the right size and shape**
---|---
- You need to fit the rug to the room.

**fit** | **measure for the right size**
---|---
- The tailor is fitting Dad for a new suit.
- Dad was fitted for a new suit.

**fit** | **make appropriate/suitable to**
---|---
- Does a songwriter fit words to music or music to words?

**fit** | **supply, equip with**
---|---
- The shipyard will fit the boat with everything it needs.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**fit in** | **be in accord/harmony**
---|---
- Our new neighbors fit in just fine.

**fit in SEP** | **provide a place for**
---|---
- The hostess will fit the two unexpected guests in.
IRREGULAR

flee | flees · fled · have fled

PRESENT

I flee | we flee
you flee | you flee
he/she/it flees | they flee

Everyone flees from imminent danger.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am fleeing | we are fleeing
you are fleeing | you are fleeing
he/she/it is fleeing | they are fleeing

They are fleeing as fast as they can.

PAST

I fled | we fled
you fled | you fled
he/she/it fled | they fled

I never fled from a fight.

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was fleeing | we were fleeing
you were fleeing | you were fleeing
he/she/it was fleeing | they were fleeing

The animals were fleeing from the forest fire.

PRESENT PERFECT ...

have | has fled

PAST PERFECT ...

had fled

PAST PASSIVE

Flee is rarely used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

flee move/run away from danger/
unpleasantness, escape

The fish fled when my shadow fell across the pond.
The deer fled when they heard the shot.
The birds fled before the coming storm.
The refugees fled into the woods.
The soldiers were fleeing back into the trenches.
The reporters had fled to the press bar.
Civilians were fleeing from the rampaging soldiers.

flee move away swiftly, vanish

The moon fled behind the clouds.
The ghostly shape fled from view.
Our shadows fled before us.

flee run away from

(from) object

The survivors quickly fled (from) the scene of the explosion.
The reporters fled (from) the room when the senator began his lengthy speech.
The entire city fled (from) the rapidly rising floodwaters.
The animals fled (from) the burning barn.
I fled (from) the noisy, overcrowded arena.
Present: I fling we fling you fling you fling he/she/it flings they fling
* She flings her hair back if she's angry.

Past: I flung we flung you flung you flung he/she/it flung they flung
* He flung his clothes all over room.

Present Perfect: ... have | has flung
Past Perfect: ... had flung

Past Passive: I was flung we were flung you were flung you were flung he/she/it was flung they were flung
* The protesters were flung into police vans.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE: I am flinging we are flinging you are flinging you are flinging he/she/it is flinging they are flinging
* The dog is flinging dirt everywhere.

PAST PROGRESSIVE: I was flinging we were flinging you were flinging you were flinging he/she/it was flinging they were flinging
* The kids were flinging toys out the car window.

FUTURE: ... will fling
FUTURE PROGRESSIVE: ... will be flinging
FUTURE PERFECT: ... will have flung

COMPLEMENTS

fling move suddenly, scatter
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
Roberta flung out of the room.
The leaves were flinging all over the lawn.

fling throw recklessly
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
The kids had flung their books everywhere.
I flung myself onto the sofa.
The rioters had flung the furniture in every direction.
The wind was flinging my raked leaves all over the lawn.

fling cast, throw
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
He flung a rope over a tree limb.
The cadets will fling their caps into the air.
I flung a blanket over the shivering children.
The fisherman is flinging his net into the pond.
The guards flung him into an empty cell.
The reporter flung his shoe at the president.

fling devote oneself entirely to
REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + INTO OBJECT
I flung myself into jazz.
We flung ourselves into the social scene.
Freshmen tend to fling themselves into too many activities.
Frank flung himself into his work.

PHRASAL VERBS

fling around/aside/away/down/in/off/out/up/etc. throw in a specified direction
The burglar flung away his loot as soon as he saw the cop.
Bill opened the car door and flung his jacket in.

fling caution to the wind take a serious risk
Harry flung caution to the wind and jumped into the lake with all his clothes on.

fling [one's] head back tilt one's head back suddenly
Don flung his head back and laughed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I fly</td>
<td>I am flying</td>
<td>I will fly</td>
<td>I had flown</td>
<td>I flew</td>
<td>I was flying</td>
<td>I will be flying</td>
<td>I was flown</td>
<td>I would have flown</td>
<td>I have flown</td>
<td>I had flown</td>
<td>I will have flown</td>
<td>I will have flown</td>
<td>I had flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you fly</td>
<td>you are flying</td>
<td>you will fly</td>
<td>you had flown</td>
<td>you flew</td>
<td>you were flying</td>
<td>you will be flying</td>
<td>you were flown</td>
<td>you would have flown</td>
<td>you have flown</td>
<td>you had flown</td>
<td>you will have flown</td>
<td>you will have flown</td>
<td>you had flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it flies</td>
<td>he/she/it is flying</td>
<td>he/she/it will fly</td>
<td>he/she/it had flown</td>
<td>he/she/it flew</td>
<td>he/she/it was flying</td>
<td>he/she/it will be flying</td>
<td>he/she/it was flown</td>
<td>he/she/it would have flown</td>
<td>he/she/it have flown</td>
<td>he/she/it had flown</td>
<td>he/she/it will have flown</td>
<td>he/she/it will have flown</td>
<td>he/she/it had flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Cathy flies to New York once a month.</em></td>
<td>* I am flying back tonight.*</td>
<td>* The kids were flying kites in the park.*</td>
<td>* The flags were flown at half-mast.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

fly move through the air  
My hat flew into the air.  
The birds flew around us, screeching and squawking.  
The plane was flying at 36,000 feet.

fly travel by aircraft  
Amelia Earhart was the first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic.  
When are you flying to Paris?  
Whoever thought that we could fly to the moon?

fly wave/float in the air  
Flags were flying in the breeze.  
His shirttail was flying in the wind as he ran down the hill.

fly move/spread/go/pass quickly  
The wood chips flew as the chain saw bit into the log.  
The door flew open, and in walked Grandmother.  
Rumors were flying everywhere.  
I’m already late for the meeting: I have to fly.  
My, how time flies.

fly win acceptance  
His proposal will never fly with the voters.  
“Do you think the plan will fly?” “I think it will fly.”

fly ______ pilot / travel in [an aircraft]  
**OBJECT**  
My grandfather flew fighter planes in World War II.  
I flew United to Chicago.

fly ______ transport by aircraft  
**OBJECT**  
We flew the children to England, where they would be safe.  
They flew the engine back to the manufacturer.  
The replacement parts were flown from Sweden.

fly ______ cause to move through the air  
**OBJECT**  
Didn’t you fly paper airplanes when you were a kid?  
We always fly the flag on Memorial Day.

fly away/back/down/in/out/over/up/etc. fly in a specified direction  
The robin flew down from its nest.  
The planes flew over in formation.

fly by go quickly past  
Did you see the wild geese fly by, heading home again?  
January really flew by.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I forbear we forbear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you forbear you forbear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it forbears they forbear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* He forbears from talking about his wealth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I forbore we forbore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you forbore you forbore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it forbore they forbore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* I forbore my usual coffee after dinner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... had forborne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>it was forborne they were forborne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* A scathing reply was forborne with difficulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I am forbearing we are forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are forbearing you are forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is forbearing they are forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* We are forbearing from taking any action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was forbearing we were forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were forbearing you were forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was forbearing they were forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The critics were forbearing in their comments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE</strong></td>
<td>... will forbear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>... will be forbearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... will have forborne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... will have forborne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**forbear**

**be patient/tolerant**

We know there have been some problems, but please forbear.
To forbear in the face of provocation is admirable. Where someone else might seek revenge, he forbears.

**forbear**

_____ refrain (from), resist

**OBJECT**

I will forbear my uncle's company when he is in town.
She forbears mention of his name around her ex-boyfriend.

**PASSIVE**

An exercise of presidential power couldn't be forborne any longer.

**from** **PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

We are forbearing (from) saying anything about the accident.
I will forbear (from) replying to your rude comments.
Only a saint would forbear (from) getting angry.
forbid | forbids · forbade · have forbidden

**PRESENT**
- I forbid
- you forbid
- he/she/it forbids
- we forbid
- you are forbidding
- he/she/it is forbidding
- they are forbidding

* The law forbids the sale of handguns.

**PAST**
- I forbade
- you forbade
- he/she/it forbade
- we forbade
- you were forbidding
- he/she/it was forbidding
- they were forbidding

* The police forbade parking on the street.

**PRESENT PERFECT**
- … have | has forbidden

**PAST PERFECT**
- … had forbidden

**PAST PASSIVE**
- I was forbidden
- you were forbidden
- he/she/it was forbidden
- we were forbidden
- you were forbidden
- he/she/it was forbidden
- they were forbidden

* The lawyers were forbidden to talk to the press.

**FUTURE**
- … will forbid

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**
- … will be forbidding

**FUTURE PERFECT**
- … will have forbidden

**COMPLEMENTS**

forbid _____ prohibit, not allow

**OBJECT**
- The law forbids the sale of alcohol to minors.
- Most religions forbid marriage between close relatives.
- My parents forbid books at the dinner table.
- Lack of time forbids further explanation.

**PASSIVE**
- Campfires are forbidden in this area.

**OBJECT + INFINITIVE**
- I forbid you to talk to me like that.
- Some churches forbid priests to marry.
- Jane's mother forbade her to go to the party.

**PASSIVE**
- I was forbidden to take pictures there.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE**
- The new law forbids smoking in public places.
- The rules of soccer forbid tripping an opponent.
- My mother forbids watching TV before finishing homework.
- Space forbids covering all the issues.

**PASSIVE**
- Using a cell phone in class is strictly forbidden.

**EXPRESSIONS**

God/Heaven forbid! I hope it will not happen.

God forbid that Mark should fall asleep and have an accident.

“Your ex-boyfriend is coming to the party.”

“ Heaven forbid!”
### forecast

**Present**
- I forecast
- you forecast
- he/she/it forecasts

**Past**
- I forecast
- you forecast
- he/she/it forecast

**Present Progressive**
- I am forecasting
- you are forecasting
- he/she/it is forecasting

**Past Progressive**
- I was forecasting
- you were forecasting
- he/she/it was forecasting

**Present Perfect**
- I have forecast
- you have forecast

**Past Perfect**
- I had forecast
- you had forecast

**Future**
- I will forecast
- you will forecast
- he/she/it will forecast

**Future Progressive**
- I will be forecasting
- you will be forecasting
- he/she/it will be forecasting

**Future Perfect**
- I will have forecast

**Past Passive**
- It was forecast
- they were forecast

### Complements

**forecast** *make a prediction*

Who can forecast in such a turbulent economy?
He is reluctant to forecast until more data is available.

**forecast _____ predict**
- **Object**
  - The weather service is forecasting heavy rain for tonight.
  - Most economists have forecast a good fourth quarter.
- **Passive**
  - The sudden breakup of their marriage had not been forecast by anybody.
- **That-clause**
  - Computer models have forecast that the earth will get warmer.
  - I forecast that it will take months to sell the house.
- **Passive**
  - That the dollar would weaken has long been forecast.
- **Wh-clause**
  - No one can truly forecast what will happen next.
  - They are trying to forecast how much rain we will get.

**forecast _____ foreshadow**
- **Object**
  - High voter turnout forecasts trouble for the incumbents.
  - Scary music in a movie always forecasts danger.
- **Passive**
  - Some people think that earthquakes can be forecast by the behavior of animals.
Present | Progressive
---|---
I forget | I am forgetting
you forget | you are forgetting
he/she/it forgets | he/she/it is forgetting
* He always forgets to put the milk away.

Past | Progressive
---|---
I forgot | I was forgetting
you forgot | you were forgetting
he/she/it forgot | he/she/it was forgetting
* I was always forgetting something.

Present Perfect | Future
---|---
... have | will forget
... has forgotten | future perfect

Past Perfect | Future Perfect
---|---
I was forgotten | will have forgotten
you were forgotten |
he/she/it was forgotten | * The incident certainly wasn’t forgotten.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**forget** fail to remember

Don’t forget!
He never forgets.
They won’t forget, will they?

**forget** _____ fail to remember

**OBJECT**

I forgot his e-mail address.
You must never forget your password.
Don’t forget the flowers.

**INFINITIVE**

I forgot to water the plants.
Don’t forget to run the dishwasher.
The kids always forget to hang their coats up.

**THAT-CLAUSE**

We forgot that we were having dinner with the Smiths tonight.
I forgot that the meeting had been canceled.
She forgot that she had to pick up the cat at the vet.

**WH-CLAUSE**

I forgot what I was about to say.
He forgot where he had put his car keys.
I will never forget where we stayed in Florida.

**WH-INFINITIVE**

The author forgot where to put the quote marks.
I forget how to change my password.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

I can’t forget taking her to the hospital.
He won’t soon forget doing that.
Did he forget running into a tree?

**forget** _____ leave behind

**OBJECT**

Darn it. I forgot my briefcase.
Don’t forget your hat when you leave.
People always forget things when they get off the plane.

**forget** _____ neglect, disregard

**(about) OBJECT**

Don’t forget (about) your friends when you send holiday cards.
Sam forgot (about) the ice cream in the trunk.

**EXPRESSIONS**

Forget it! Disregard it.

“Do I have to clean the bathroom?”
“Forget it! I’ll do it myself.”
### for give  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Future Progressive</th>
<th>Future Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I forgive</td>
<td>we are forgiving</td>
<td>I forgave</td>
<td>we were forgiving</td>
<td>you forgive</td>
<td>you are forgiving</td>
<td>I was forgiving</td>
<td>you were forgiving</td>
<td>I have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you forgive</td>
<td>you are forgiving</td>
<td>you forgave</td>
<td>you were forgiving</td>
<td>he/she/it forgives</td>
<td>they are forgiving</td>
<td>he/she/it was forgiving</td>
<td>they were forgiving</td>
<td>have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it forgives</td>
<td>they are forgiving</td>
<td>I forgive anything his daughter does.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Complements

**forgive**  

- **pardon**  
  - He forgives readily.
  - She can forgive without being superior about it.
  - I can’t forgive so easily.

**forgive**  

- **excuse, pardon, stop feeling angry/punitive about/toward**  
  - I tried to forgive his insensitive behavior.
  - Some people never forgive even the smallest slight.
  - My sister was always forgiven, no matter what she had done.
  - I forgave Don for his thoughtless remark.
  - Please forgive me for this interruption.
  - Will she forgive him for forgetting their anniversary?
  - Can you forgive me for being so late?
  - I’ll never forgive her for eating the last piece of cake.

**forgive**  

- **cancel payment of [a debt]**  
  - Many parents forgive their children’s loans.
  - The bank may temporarily forgive interest payments on house loans.
  - Some schools will forgive a percentage of student loans.

**Forgive and forget.**  

[Proverb]  

Pardon an offense, and forget it ever happened.

- You could punish him forever—
  - or just forgive and forget.
IRREGULAR

**forgo** | **goes** · **went** · **have gone**

### PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I am forgoing</th>
<th>we are forgoing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you are forgoing</td>
<td>you are forgoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it is forgoing</td>
<td>they are forgoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* We are forgoing our usual trip to Hawaii.

### PAST PROGRESSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was forgoing</th>
<th>we were forgoing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you were forgoing</td>
<td>you were forgoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was forgoing</td>
<td>they were forgoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The emcee was forgoing lengthy introductions.

### PAST PASSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>it was forgone</th>
<th>they were forgone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* The registration fee was forgone to boost attendance.

**NOTES:**

1. *Forgo* may also be spelled *forego*: forego | foregoes · forewent · have foregone.
2. An archaic verb *forego* (always spelled with *e* and meaning "to go before") survives only as a present participle / adjective (as in *The foregoing statement was a paid political announcement*) and as a past participle (in the phrase *foregone conclusion*).

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**forgo**  
**decline the use/enjoyment of, do without**

**OBJECT**

- We must forgo the **reception** tonight.
- The doctor told him that he must forgo all **fatty foods**.
- I forwent the **nasty response that popped into my mind**.
- The accused has forgone his **right to a jury trial**.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

- We must forgo **meeting you for dinner**.
- I couldn’t forgo **seeing how the movie turned out**.
- We are trying to get the kids to forgo **watching so much TV**.
**Present**

I forsake | we forsake
you forsake | you forsake
he/she/it forsakes | they forsake

- *The movie forsakes any semblance of plot.*

**Past**

I forsook | we forsook
you forsook | you forsook
he/she/it forsook | they forsook

- *They forsook allegiance to their country.*

**Present Perfect**

... have | has forsaken

**Past Perfect**

... had forsaken

**Past Passive**

I was forsaken | we were forsaken
you were forsaken | you were forsaken
he/she/it was forsaken | they were forsaken

- *This principle was forsaken in their greed for power.*

**Present Progressive**

I am forsaking | we are forsaking
you are forsaking | you are forsaking
he/she/it is forsaking | they are forsaking

- *You are forsaking some of your oldest friends.*

**Past Progressive**

I was forsoaking | we were forsoaking
you were forsoaking | you were forsoaking
he/she/it was forsoaking | they were forsoaking

- *The professors were forsoaking their teaching duties.*

**Future**

... will forsake

**Future Progressive**

... will be forsoaking

**Future Perfect**

... will have forsaken

**Complements**

forsake ____ abandon, desert

OBJECT

The bridegroom forsook all of his habits.
He would never forsake Susan.
“And forsoaking all others, I will be faithful…” [wedding vow]

PASSIVE

All of his promises were forsoaken.

forsake ____ renounce, give up

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

He forsook smoking and drinking.
I will forsake eating meat for a month.
John will never forsake riding his motorcycle.
Because of my knee injury I have forsaken playing tennis.
**freeze** | freezes · froze · have frozen

**PRESENT**

I freeze  
we freeze  

you freeze  
you freeze  

he/she/it freezes  
they freeze  

* It usually freezes by mid-October.

**PAST**

I froze  
we froze  

you froze  
you froze  

he/she/it froze  
they froze  

* The bank froze their assets.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has frozen

**PAST PERFECT**

... had frozen

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was frozen  
we were frozen  

you were frozen  
you were frozen  

he/she/it was frozen  
they were frozen  

* The specimens were frozen at −70°C.

**COMPLEMENTS**

freeze harden into ice, become solid  

due to cold  

The muddy roads would soon freeze.  
The rivers all froze that dreadful winter.

freeze become uncomfortably/dangerously cold  

Put on a hat or your ears will freeze.  
Turn up the heat; the room is freezing.  
The mountain climbers nearly froze to death.

freeze be at or below 32º Fahrenheit  

The weatherman says it will freeze tonight.  
Girl Scout cookies freeze well.

freeze be preserved in a very cold place  

The rabbits froze when they heard the hawk.   
His face froze when he heard us coming.

freeze be damaged/destroyed by frost  

My petunias all froze last night.

freeze cause (the contents of) to harden into ice or other solid  

OBJECT  

We froze a couple of trays of ice.  
The cold snap froze our garden hoses.

freeze chill, make uncomfortably/dangerously cold  

OBJECT  

The wind was freezing my fingers.  
The driving rain froze the crowd watching the game.

freeze preserve in a very cold place  

OBJECT  

We can freeze the leftover vegetable soup.

freeze cause to become motionless  

OBJECT  

The shout froze everyone in the store.  
The peace agreement froze the armies in place.  
The accident froze traffic for hours.

freeze fix at a certain level  

OBJECT  

The Federal Reserve froze the interest rate today.

freeze prohibit, restrict  

OBJECT  

The government froze foreign assets today.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

freeze up stop functioning  

If there is a power surge,  
my computer completely freezes up.  
I just freeze up when I have to talk to a group of people.
gainsay | gainsays · gainsaid · have gainsaid

PRESENT

I gainsay we gainsay
you gainsay you gainsay
he/she/it gainsays they gainsay

* He gainsays every proposal to raise taxes.

PAST

I gainsaid we gainsaid
you gainsaid you gainsaid
he/she/it gainsaid they gainsaid

* They gainsaid whatever we wanted to do.

PRESENT PERFECT  ... have | has gainsaid
PAST PERFECT  ... had gainsaid

PAST PASSIVE

I was gainsaid we were gainsaid
you were gainsaid you were gainsaid
he/she/it was gainsaid they were gainsaid

* The defendant’s statement was gainsaid by three witnesses.

COMPLEMENTS

gainsay _____ contradict, deny, declare false [OFTEN NEGATIVE]

OBJECT

I don’t gainsay the impact of the recession.
Nobody is gainsaying your conclusions.
I will not gainsay a member of the club, even if he is wrong.

PASSIVE

The high risk is being gainsaid by informed people.

THAT-CLAUSE

I won’t gainsay that his ideas have some merit.
Even his opponents don’t gainsay that he is trying to do the right thing.
Can you really gainsay that interest rates have fallen?

WH-CLAUSE

No one will gainsay what the president recommends.
I am not gainsaying how risky the venture is.
Senator Blather will gainsay whatever you propose.
**PRESENT**

I get | we get
you get | you get
he/she/it gets | they get

*He gets to sleep late on weekends.*

**PAST**

I got | we got
you got | you got
he/she/it got | they got

*We got good feedback on the proposal.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has got/gotten

**PAST PERFECT**

... had got/gotten

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was got/gotten | we were got/gotten
you were got/gotten | you were got/gotten
he/she/it was got/gotten | they were got/gotten

*Permission was gotten from the authorities.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am getting | we are getting
you are getting | you are getting
he/she/it is getting | they are getting

*I'm getting ready now.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was getting | we were getting
you were getting | you were getting
he/she/it was getting | they were getting

*The plan was getting a lot of criticism.*

**FUTURE**

... will get

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be getting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have got/gotten

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**NOTE:** *Get* is also used as a helping verb to form the passive voice.

**get + PAST PARTICIPLE**

The burglar got caught by police.
I got injured playing football.
Bobby got sent to the principal's office.
We'll get married in October.

**get ____ receive, obtain**

OBJECT

They got **permission** to leave early.
I got a “B” in Social Studies last quarter.
I got a **traffic ticket** last night.
The company got a **award for community service**.
I'm getting a **busy signal**.
We are getting a **new car**.

**PASSIVE**

Permission to leave early was gotten.

**get ____ bring**

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Get me a coffee, will you?
I will get her a blanket.

**for PARAPHRASE**

Get a coffee for me, will you?
I will get a blanket for her.

**get ____ notice, understand**

OBJECT

Did you get that smirky look on his face?
“Did you get the joke?” “Yes, I got it.”
I got what he was trying to say.
Did you get how he avoided talking to us?

**get ____ become**

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He really got **angry** about it.
I got **sick** on the way back.
The dogs got **loose** and headed for the barn.

**get ____ begin, start**

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Let's get **going**.

**get ____ have the opportunity, receive permission**

INFINITIVE

We will get to **meet them at the reception**.
The kids get to **stay up late tonight**.
get ______ cause/persuade [to do/be]
OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE
Get your hands clean before coming to the table.
I got the computer screen dirty.
I got the kids to clean up their room.
We finally got the truck to start.
OBJECT + INFINITIVE
I got the kids cleaning up their room.
It got me thinking about a new solution.
OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE
I finally got my computer fixed.
We got our house painted.
OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE
get ______ arrive at
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
Our parents got home early.
We can get to the office in 15 minutes.
get ______ travel
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
Did you get to Paris last summer?
I got as far as Chicago.
get ______ cause to move
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
Can you get me to the airport in 30 minutes?
I got the car out of the garage.
get ______ be affected/infected by
OBJECT
I got the hiccups just before I went on stage.
Can you get the flu from a flu shot?
NOTE: For the following two meanings, get is used only in the present perfect tense.
get ______ have, possess
OBJECT
I’ve got a terrible cold.
I’ve only got about $20 on me.
get ______ must
INFINITIVE
I’ve got to go now.
He has got to be more careful.

---

PHRASAL VERBS

get across/back/down/in/out/up/etc. move in a specified direction
The police ordered the crowd to get back.
She opened the car door and told him to get in.
Did you get the firewood in?
He got the cheese and crackers out.
The news got around that they were divorced.
I got around the problem by installing new software.
The company got away with selling pirated software.
I must get back to Anthony tomorrow.
Lots of people have gotten behind on their mortgages.

---

get sep. in/out/etc. take/bring in a specified direction
Amos gets by on $750 a month.
Our neighbors get by with just one car.
Our son got into nursing school.

get around/out become known
Harold got out of doing dishes four nights in a row.

get around avoid
I must get back to Anthony tomorrow.

get away with do without
Pat got over the flu in three days.

get behind (on _____) be late making payments (on [something])
It's 7 o'clock—time to get up.
Please get up and get me a fork.

get by (on/with _____) manage to survive/do (with [something])
Mom got us up before dawn.

get in/into be admitted to
Harold got out of doing dishes four nights in a row.

get out of avoid, escape
Pat got over the flu in three days.

get over recover from
It's 7 o'clock—time to get up.
Please get up and get me a fork.

get up rise
Mom got us up before dawn.
Present | gird | we gird
------- | ---- | ----
you gird | you gird | they gird
he/she/it girds | they gird
* She girds the coarse robe with a thick cord.

Past | girt | we girt
----- | ---- | ----
you girt | you girt | they girt
he/she/it girt | they girt
* He girt himself for a fight.

Present Perfect | have | has girt
--------------- | ---- | ----
Past Perfect | have | girt

Past Passive | I was girt | we were girt
------------- | ---- | ----
you were girt | you were girt
he/she/it was girt | they were girt
* The Parthenon was girt by 46 pillars.

Complements

**gird**

* fasten with a belt/strap/cord
  * He girds his sword around his waist.
  * We gird all of the drapes with blue sashes.
  * The garment was girt tightly around her.

* surround, encircle
  * A deep moat girds the castle.
  * Trees have completely gird the old barn.
  * The city is girt by two beltways.

**gird**

* prepare [oneself/someone] [for action / a challenge]
  * The president is girding the nation for war.
  * The company girt the employees for another round of layoffs.
  * The soldiers girt themselves for the summer campaign.
  * Toy stores are girding themselves for the Christmas rush.
  * I girt myself for a confrontation with my boss.
  * The candidate girt his supporters for what was in store.
  * We all girt ourselves for whatever was to come.
  * Jayne girt herself for what might happen to her job.
  * He girt himself to cross the shaky footbridge.
  * Senator Blather is girding himself to run for president.
  * The government is girding itself to take action against counterfeiters.

* prepare [oneself] [wh-clause]
  * The candidate girt his supporters for what was in store.

* prepare [oneself] [infinitive]
  * He girt himself to cross the shaky footbridge.

**Expressions**

**gird (up) [one’s] loins**

* prepare oneself [for action / a challenge]
  * State universities are girding their loins for cutbacks in public funding.
give _____ perform

OBJECT
The symphony gave a concert last night.
The band gave a free concert to benefit AIDS victims.

give _____ cause to have

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT
Loud music gives me a headache.

give _____ pay

OBJECT
Michelle gave $125 for her outfit.

give _____ administer

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT
to paraphrase
Freddie gave the guard a punch in the mouth.
Darla's mom gave her some cough syrup.
Darla's mom gave some cough syrup to her.

You gave me to understand that you would support us.
He gave Jackson to believe that the problem was solved.

The judge gave the criminal 30 days in jail.

“‘It is sweet and right to give your life for your country.’”
[Horace]

Marvin gave his whole life to the cause of justice.

give _____ sacrifice

OBJECT + for OBJECT

“It is sweet and right to give your life for your country.”
[Horace]

PHRASAL VERBS

give ____ sep away betray

A club member gave away our secret meeting place.

give ____ sep back return

You’ll have to give the engagement ring back.

give in (to _____) surrender

(to [someone/something])

After arguing for two hours, our opponents gave in.

give it to _____ scold, punish

My boss really gave it to me when I walked in late.

give off _____ release, emit

The compost is giving off an earthy smell.
The laptop gives off a lot of heat.

give out come to an end

The settlers’ food gave out after three weeks.
After 203,000 miles, our 1979 Oldsmobile finally gave out.

C.J. gave out the president’s itinerary.

Don’t give out your cell phone number.

give out wear out, stop operating

This old furnace gives out a lot of heat.

Mom and Dad gave up smoking at the same time.

Within an hour, the gunman gave up two hostages.
An hour later, he gave himself up.

give up coming to an end

Sheila finally gave up on the crossword puzzle.
I tried four times to reach Lisa, then gave up.

Ainsley finally gave up on trying to convince Sam.

give up (on _____) admit failure

(with [something])

give up (on _____) stop trying ([to do])
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORMS</th>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I give</td>
<td>We give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you give</td>
<td>you give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it gives</td>
<td>they give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I am giving</td>
<td>we are giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are giving</td>
<td>you are giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is giving</td>
<td>they are giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I gave</td>
<td>we gave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you gave</td>
<td>you gave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it gave</td>
<td>they gave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was giving</td>
<td>we were giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were giving</td>
<td>you were giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was giving</td>
<td>they were giving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>has given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... had given</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was given</td>
<td>we were given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were given</td>
<td>you were given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was given</td>
<td>they were given</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

give | make a gift/donation
--- | -----------------------
How much can you give?
They always give generously to the homeless shelter.

give | yield, collapse
--- | -----------------------
For the deadlock to be broken, something has to give.
The floor might give if we put that much weight on it.

give | make a gift of, donate
--- | -----------------------
**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
Terry gave Dan a new computer.
Spanky gave Alfalfa the high sign.
to PARAPHRASE
Terry gave a new computer to Dan.
Spanky gave the high sign to Alfalfa.

give | convey physically
--- | -----------------------
**OBJECT**
She gave a little smile at the news.
**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
Leo gave the president a copy of the report.
She gave the boys a dirty look.
to PARAPHRASE
Leo gave a copy of the report to the president.
She gave a dirty look to the boys.

give | provide
--- | -----------------------
**OBJECT**
Soy-based inks give good results.
**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
Give me a chance to prove myself.
This gives gays and lesbians the right to marry.
to PARAPHRASE
The boss gave his cousin a job.
The boss gave a job to his cousin.

give | host
--- | -----------------------
**OBJECT**
We will give the reception in his honor.
**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
I gave my parents a surprise party.
We gave the seniors a graduation party.
for PARAPHRASE
I gave a surprise party for my parents.
We gave a graduation party for the seniors.
PASSIVE
A graduation party was given for the seniors.
The seniors were given a graduation party.
give | present
--- | -----------------------
The senator is giving a speech on TV.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>go</th>
<th>engage in [a sport/leisure activity]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **present participle** | We plan to go **skiing** in Idaho.  
They went **dancing** last night. |
| go | do [something inadvisable] [used only in the negative; informal] |
| **present participle** | Don’t go telling everyone about it.  
We won’t go running to him with all our problems. |
| go | belong |
| **adverb of place** | Coats go **in the closet**, not **on the floor**. |
| go | be sent |
| to **object** | The proposal went by e-mail **to all department heads**. |
| go | be given/sold |
| to **object** | The prize goes **to the lady in the blue sweater**.  
The antique lamp goes **to bidder No. 17**. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>go back/down/in/out/up/etc.</th>
<th>move in a specified direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>go against</td>
<td>oppose, be contrary to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go along with</td>
<td>agree with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go away</td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go back to</td>
<td>date back to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go back to</td>
<td>resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go by</td>
<td>be known as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go down</td>
<td>decrease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go down</td>
<td>stop functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go for</td>
<td>be attracted by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go for</td>
<td>do [an activity]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go into</td>
<td>begin a career in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go off</td>
<td>explode, fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go off</td>
<td>take place, happen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go on</td>
<td>be switched on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go on</td>
<td>happen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go on</td>
<td>continue ([doing])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go out</td>
<td>be extinguished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go through</td>
<td>examine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go through</td>
<td>spend, consume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go under</td>
<td>fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go up</td>
<td>be built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go up</td>
<td>increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go with</td>
<td>harmonize with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go without</td>
<td>manage without</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHRASAL VERBS

- He went back to check the furnace.
- Ed went out to watch the sunset.
- She’ll go against the incumbent in the fall election.
- Dispensing birth control pills goes against his conscience.
- The president went along with his staff on the issue.
- My headache went away before lunch.
- The New Year’s Eve custom goes back to Druid times.
- It’s four in the morning—go back to sleep.
- His real name is Meredith, but he goes by Snuffy.
- The swelling has slowly gone down.
- The temperature went down 18 degrees in one hour.
- Cable service went down at 9:36 this morning.
- She goes for men with beards.
- Let’s go for a swim.
- How much did the dining room set go for?
- Steve went into electronics, and Stuart went into medicine.
- The gun went off accidentally.
- The surprise party went off as planned.
- All of a sudden, the lights went on.
- What went on at yesterday’s meeting?
- What’s going on?
- Forrest Gump just went on running.
- How long will the concert go on?
- The lights went out one by one.
- She went through her mail during supper.
- We go through $5,000 a month.
- Our son goes through two gallons of milk a week.
- A third of all small businesses go under.
- A new mall is going up on the edge of town.
- The stock market has gone up 225 points.
- This tie would go well with your blue suit.
- That paisley shirt doesn’t go with anything.
- The prisoners went without food for nine days.
**PRESENT**

I go
you go
he/she/it goes
we go
you go
he/she/it goes
they go

*He goes to all their home games.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am going
you are going
he/she/it is going
we are going
you are going
he/she/it is going
they are going

*I'm going now.*

**PAST**

I went
you went
he/she/it went
we went
you went
he/she/it went
they went

*We never went to Spain.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was going
you were going
he/she/it was going
we were going
you were going
he/she/it was going
they were going

*The party was going very well.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

I have gone
you have gone
he/she/it has gone
we have gone
you have gone
he/she/it has gone
they have gone

**FUTURE**

I will go
you will go
he/she/it will go
we will go
you will go
he/she/it will go
they will go

**FUTURE PERFECT**

I will have gone
you will have gone
he/she/it will have gone
we will have gone
you will have gone
he/she/it will have gone
they will have gone

**PAST PASSIVE**

Go is never used in the passive voice. In sentences like *He is gone*, *gone* is a past participle functioning as an adjective.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**go**

- **depart, leave**
  
  Please go.
  I'm going as soon as I can get packed.
  The seasons come and go.

- **function**
  
  The engine won't go.

- **become worse, fail**
  
  I think my hearing is going.
  For most athletes, the knees are the first thing to go.

- **be eliminated/discard**
  
  I'm afraid that Smith will have to go.

- **be worded/sung**
  
  The song goes like this … la la di la la, la la di da.

- **travel**
  
  ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

  I'm going **to Dallas** tomorrow.
  We are going **to lunch** now.
  **Where** do they go on vacation?

- **proceed, move**
  
  ADVERB OF MANNER

  The car in the left lane is going **too slow**.
  I'm going **as fast as I can**.

- **extend, lead**
  
  ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

  Route 66 originally went **from Chicago to Los Angeles**.
  Delta goes **everywhere in the Southeast**.
  That door goes **to the kitchen**.

- **pass**
  
  ADVERB OF MANNER

  The evening went **too quickly**.

- **progress**
  
  ADVERB OF MANNER

  The meeting is going **well**.
  **How** is it going?

- **be, become, turn out**
  
  PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

  The soldiers went **hungry** for days.
  I think the cheese has gone **bad**.
  How many banks have gone **bankrupt**?
  My e-mails to her have all gone **unanswered**.

- **attend**
  
  TO OBJECT

  Dad went **to college** on the G.I. Bill.
  Sidney went **to Harvard Law School**.
  Our family goes **to church** on Sunday.
  Let's go **to a movie** tonight.
Present Progressive

I am grinding
you are grinding
he/she/it is grinding
They are grinding their rusty swords and spears.

Past Progressive

I was grinding
you were grinding
he/she/it was grinding
I was grinding my teeth in my sleep.

Future

... will grind
... will be grinding
... will have ground

Past Passive

I was ground
you were ground
he/she/it was ground
The gear teeth were ground pretty badly.

Complements

grind crush, sharpen/smooth/press
by rubbing

The wheels of justice grind slow, but
they grind exceeding fine. [proverb]

The mill grinds continuously when the harvest comes in.

grind clash/grate noisily

The gears ground whenever I tried to shift.
His teeth were grinding loudly.
The axle wheels were grinding and squeaking.

grind _____ crush into powder / tiny pieces
OBJECT

The wheel grinds the seeds, separating wheat from chaff.
The miller is grinding the corn into meal.
The editorial ground the opposition's argument to shreds.
The corn is ground into meal.

grind _____ sharpen/smooth by rubbing
OBJECT

We ground all the edges until they shone.
The lens maker ground the glass until it was smooth.

grind _____ rub together forcefully
OBJECT

He grinds his teeth when he gets really upset.

grind _____ press/rub with a circular motion
OBJECT

He ground the black widow spider under his heel.
They ground the dried herbs with their hands.

grind _____ oppress
OBJECT

The tyrant ground the colonists with excessive taxes.

Phrasal Verbs

grind away at _____ work steadily on

She ground away at her thesis.
This job really grinds me down.

grind SEP down reduce and destroy
[someone's] enthusiasm

The workers ground dirt into the carpet.
The Vietnam War ground on for six more years.
The novelist grinds out a chapter a day.

grind SEP up reduce to small pieces

Bill grinds the coffee beans up very fine.
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I grow</td>
<td>He grows wheat and barley on his land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you grow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it grows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We grow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you grow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it grows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am growing</td>
<td>He is growing up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it is growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We are growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it are growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I grew</td>
<td>The kids grew a lot this year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you grew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it grew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We grew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you grew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it grew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was growing</td>
<td>The passengers were growing angry at the delay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We were growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it were growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... have</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... has grown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... was grown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... were grown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... will grow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... will be growing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... will have grown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Complements

- **grow** develop, mature
  - Weeds were growing in the driveway.
  - Many flowers won’t grow in partial shade.

- **grow** become taller
  - My, how you’ve grown!
  - The kids are sure growing.

- **grow** become longer
  - Her hair grew two inches over the summer.

- **grow** become bigger, expand
  - Our investments have grown about eight percent a year.
  - His reputation is growing even outside the region.

- **grow** raise [plants, a crop]
  - **OBJECT**
    - We will grow more corn next year.
    - We can grow pansies in the window boxes.
    - It isn’t good to grow the same crop in a field year after year.
  - **WH-CLAUSE**
    - We will grow what sells the best.
    - They grow whatever crops can tolerate the heat.

- **grow** cause to develop and flourish
  - **OBJECT**
    - We are trying to grow the business.
    - The company has grown its profits effectively.
    - The magazine needs to grow its circulation.

- **grow** begin
  - **INFINITIVE**
    - I have grown to like broccoli.
    - I had grown to hate Senator Blather’s speeches.

- **grow** become
  - **PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**
    - The driver grew tired as evening approached.
    - Ruby grew pale at the sight of the snake.
    - They grew accustomed to the boss’s angry outbursts.

### Phrasal Verbs

- **grow into** become big enough for
  - She’s grown into her sister’s winter coat.

- **grow into** develop into
  - Your son has grown into a fine young man.
  - The banking problem has grown into a major crisis.

- **grow up to be** develop into
  - She has grown up to be a poised and confident woman.
### hamstring

**Present**

I hamstring we hamstring
you hamstring you hamstring
he/she/it hamstrings they hamstring

*His opposition hamstrings our reform efforts.*

**Present Progressive**

I am hamstringing we are hamstringing
you are hamstringing you are hamstringing
he/she/it is hamstringing they are hamstringing

*Endless delay is hamstringing our progress.*

**Past**

I hamstringed we hamstringed
you hamstringed you hamstringed
he/she/it hamstrung they hamstrung

*She hamstrung the project by cutting staff.*

**Past Progressive**

I was hamstringing we were hamstringing
you were hamstringing you were hamstringing
he/she/it was hamstrung they were hamstrung

*They were hamstrunging attempts to pass the bill.*

**Present Perfect**

... have | has hamstrung

**Past Perfect**

... had hamstrung

**Future**

... will hamstring

**Future Progressive**

... will be hamstrunging

**Future Perfect**

... will have hamstrung

**Past Passive**

I was hamstrung we were hamstrung
you were hamstrung you were hamstrung
he/she/it was hamstrung they were hamstrung

*Several cattle were hamstrung by wild wolves.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**hamstring**

**Object**: cripple by cutting the hamstring muscle

- Ranchers would often hamstring dangerous animals.

**Passive**: hinder, make more difficult

- Rebellious slaves were sometimes hamstrung to keep them from running away.

- Bad weather hamstrung the rescue efforts.

- Uncertainty about final approval hamstrings our planning.

- Development of the property was hamstrung by local opposition.

- Lack of funding hamstrung whatever plans we proposed.

- Bureaucratic inertia will always hamstring whatever we do.

- What we tried to do was hamstrung by insufficient staffing.
Present Present Progressive
I hang we hang
you hang you are hanging
he/she/it hangs they hang

Past Past Progressive
I hung we were hanging
you hung you were hanging
he/she/it hung they were hanging

Present Perfect Future Perfect
... have | has hung ... will have hung

Past Perfect Future Progressive
... had hung ... will be hanging

Future Future Perfect
... will hang ... will have hung

Note: The past tense and past participle form is hung for all meanings of hang except one: The form hanged is used for the meanings “be suspended by the neck until dead” and “suspend by the neck until dead.”

Hang be suspended by the neck until dead
He will hang for his crimes.
Black Bart was finally hanged.

Hang _____ be suspended, droop
Adverb of Place
The gulls hung above the fishing boats.
The smoke from the forest fire hung in the still air.
Wet laundry hung everywhere in the small apartment.
The flag was hanging limply from the staff.
His suit hangs a little too loosely.
His head hung in shame after his arrest.

Adverb of Manner
Before the battle, tension hung in the air.

Hang _____ be prevalent
Adverb of Place

Hang _____ suspend/fasten without support from below, let droop
Object (+ Adverb of Place)
We’ve already hung the Christmas wreath.
We hung our wet clothing on branches.
I hung a bird feeder in the oak tree.

Passive
The bridge was hung from steel cables.

Hang _____ exhibit [artwork]
Object
They hung her paintings in the main gallery.
I hung the photograph in the spring exhibition.
His pictures have been hung at all the major art shows.

Passive
They hanged the convict at dawn.
He was hanged for his many crimes.

Hang around/out loiter, linger
Leo hung around, waiting for Josh.

Hang on wait
Can you hang on while I take another call?

Hang on to keep
Hang on to the baby clothes; you may need them again.
**have**

**have _____ experience, undergo**

*OBJECT*

- He had **chicken pox** when he was a child.
- Did you have a **good time** at the party?
- California had **drought conditions** for several years.
- They are having an **argument about visitation rights**.

**have _____ keep in one's mind**

*OBJECT*

- Senator Blather has an **opinion about everything**.
- We have **doubts about the new employee**.
- I have an **idea for earning extra money**.

**have _____ host**

*OBJECT*

- The restaurant is having a **grand opening** this Saturday.

**have _____ eat, drink**

*OBJECT*

- Dan is having **blackberry pie** for dessert.
- Tim had a **refill** on his soft drink.

**have _____ be the parent(s) of**

*OBJECT*

- We have **two sons and a daughter**.

**have _____ study**

*OBJECT*

- Terry had **three years of Spanish** in high school.

**have _____ position**

*OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE*

- Mark had his hands on the steering wheel.
- The graduate had a parent on either side of him.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

- **have _____ back/down/over/up/etc.**
  - We had the Smiths over for dinner.

- **have _____ against** have as a reason to dislike
  - She has a grudge against her ex-boyfriend.

- **have _____ on** be operating
  - She has the radio on when she's at home.

- **have [SEP] on** be wearing
  - He had on a turtleneck sweater and baggy trousers.

- **have [SEP] out** have removed
  - I had one of my upper molars out.

---

**EXPRESSIONS**

- **have had it** have done/endured all that one can
  - I have had it with tax auditors.

- **have a big mouth** gossip a lot, reveal secrets a lot
  - Don't tell Joanie your troubles; she has a big mouth.

- **have a bone to pick (with _____)** have something to argue about (with [someone])
  - I have a bone to pick with the editor about his changes.

- **have [one's] cake and eat it too / have it both ways** have the advantages of something without its disadvantages
  - Denny wants to live in the country, but he wants a grocery store next door. He can't have his cake and eat it too.

- **have it good** be rich
  - The bank executive really has it good—a Mercedes, a mansion, and a vacation home in California.

- **have it out (with _____)** settle an argument (with [someone])
  - The teacher had it out with the principal.

- **have it that _____** claim/say that
  - Rumor has it that Glenda is getting married.

- **have to do with _____** concern, involve
  - The article has to do with child labor laws.
**PRESENT**

I have  
we have  
you have  
you have  
he/she/it has  
they have  

* November only has 30 days.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am having  
we are having  
you are having  
you are having  
he/she/it is having  
they are having  

* I'm having some people over.

**PAST**

I had  
we had  
you had  
you had  
he/she/it had  
they had  

* We had a really great time.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was having  
we were having  
you were having  
you were having  
he/she/it was having  
they were having  

* We were having a lot of problems then.

**PRESENT PERFECT**  ... have | has had

**PAST PERFECT**  ... had had

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Have* is not used in the passive voice except in idiomatic expressions.

**COMPLEMENTS**

* **note:** *Have* is also used as a helping verb to form the perfect tenses.

**have** + **PAST PARTICIPLE**

She has read all six of Jane Austen’s novels.

**have** _____ **possess, own, contain, include**

**OBJECT**

Do you have a car?  
I have enough food for everyone.  
Ted has an interesting news item for us.  
Do you have a minute?  
We have an office in Tokyo.  
Does the meeting room have a projection screen?  
The department store has mattresses on sale.  
A week has seven days.  
The knitters’ club has 525 members.

**have** _____ **be characterized by**

**OBJECT**

She has red hair.  
He has a quick temper.  
My car has a tendency to stall at stop signs.

**have** _____ **must**

**INFINITIVE**

I have to be at the office by 8 o’clock.  
We have to stop for gas at the next exit.  
You will have to make up your minds soon.

* **note:** When the information in the infinitive is clear from context, *have + infinitive* is often contracted to *have + to*. For example, *Do you have to go now?* may be contracted to *Do you have to?* Have to is sometimes pronounced /hafta/.

**have** _____ **cause [to do]**

**OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE**

I had the kids put away their toys.  
He had me reprint the document.  
We will have the builder modify the deck.

**OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

He had his crew working on the addition.  
The comedian really had us laughing.  
The coach had the team running wind sprints.

**OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE**

I had my watch repaired.  
Aunt Jenny had her hip replaced this fall.  
They had the wedding reception catered.
**Present**

I hear  
you hear  
he/she/it hears

**Present Progressive**

I am hearing  
you are hearing  
he/she/it is hearing

**Past**

I heard  
you heard  
he/she/it heard

**Past Progressive**

I was hearing  
you were hearing  
he/she/it was hearing

**Present Perfect**

I have heard  
you have heard  
he/she/it has heard

**Past Perfect**

I was heard  
you were heard  
he/she/it was heard

**Future**

I will hear  
you will hear  
he/she/it will hear

**Future Progressive**

I will be hearing  
you will be hearing  
he/she/it will be hearing

**Future Perfect**

I will have heard  
you will have heard  
he/she/it will have heard

**Past Passive**

I was heard  
you were heard  
he/she/it was heard

*All witnesses were heard in one afternoon.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**hear**  
perceive sound by ear

She can only hear in the middle frequencies.
Sam hears pretty well for someone his age.

**hear**  
make out words/music

Can everybody hear, or should I turn the radio up?
No one could hear while the band was playing.

**hear**  
perceive by ear

I just heard the telephone.
We could hear the surf from our room.
The dog’s barking was heard by everyone in the building.

**hear**  
be told, learn

Did you hear the news?
I heard the final score.
John has just heard the results of his test.

**hear**  
listen to the two sides in [a court case]

The judge heard three divorce cases this morning.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**hear from**  
receive a message from

We heard from the Ellners last week.

**hear of**  
learn of the existence of

I’ve heard of hedgehogs, but I’ve never seen one.

**hear**  
listen to everything

Simon heard her out, but he didn't change his mind.
### hew

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I hew, we hew, you hew, he/she/it hews, we hew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Progressive</td>
<td>I am hewing, you are hewing, he/she/it is hewing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>I hewed, we hewed, you hewed, he/she/it hewed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Progressive</td>
<td>I was hewing, you were hewing, he/she/it was hewing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Perfect</td>
<td>… have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Perfect</td>
<td>… had hewn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Passive</td>
<td>it was hewn, they were hewn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>… will hew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Progressive</td>
<td>… will be hewing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>… will have hewn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive</td>
<td>* The gardener hews the hedges back too far.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The farmers were all hewing their winter firewood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The stools were hewn out of solid pieces of wood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**hew**

- **chop off / cut down / hack through with a sharp tool**
  - [OFTEN WITH down]
  - **OBJECT**
    - Crews hewed down **hundreds of trees** for the new roadway.
  - **PASSIVE**
    - Have you hewn **all the branches you need**?
    - The saplings along the path had all been hewn and stacked.

- **make/shape by cutting/chopping**
  - **OBJECT**
    - We hewed **a narrow trail** along the side of the mountain.
    - The initial attackers had hewn **an opening** in the enemy line.
  - **PASSIVE**
    - A path had been hewn through the jungle.
    - The totem pole was hewn from cedar.

- **adhere/conform strictly**
  - **to OBJECT**
    - Candidates must hew **to the party line**.
    - Most religions demand that you hew **to certain forms of behavior**.
    - Many artists do not hew **to traditional forms**.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**rough-hewn**

- with a rough
  - **surface/quality**
    - I like the rough-hewn furniture in the camp dining hall.
    - These rough-hewn alphabets are from the 19th century.

- **unrefined**
  - My neighbors are rough-hewn in appearance and speech.
### hide

**Present**
- I hide
- you hide
- he/she/it hides

**Present Progressive**
- I am hiding
- you are hiding
- he/she/it is hiding

**Past**
- I hid
- you hid
- he/she/it hid

**Past Progressive**
- I was hiding
- you were hiding
- he/she/it was hiding

**Present Perfect**
- I have hidden
- you have hidden
- he/she/it has hidden

**Past Perfect**
- I had hidden
- you had hidden
- he/she/it had hidden

**Future**
- I will hide
- you will hide
- he/she/it will hide

**Future Progressive**
- I will be hiding
- you will be hiding
- he/she/it will be hiding

**Future Perfect**
- I will have hidden
- you will have hidden
- he/she/it will have hidden

*Our cat always hides in the closet.*

*I'm hiding from Todd.*

*I hid a house key outside.*

*I hid a house key outside.*

*The photos were hidden in a closet.*

---

**Complements**

**hide**

*keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself*

- The dog hides whenever we get his cage.
- The birds hide in the trees if there is a hawk nearby.
- The kids were hiding behind the tree.
- The thief hid in an abandoned warehouse.

**hide**

*put out of sight, conceal*

- The cat hid her kittens in the attic.
- The burglars hid themselves carefully.
- The old lady hid her money under her mattress.
- He hid the stolen property in the basement.
- Janet hid her face behind the newspaper.
- They hid their business losses by altering the records.

**hide**

*keep secret*

**Object**

- I tried to hide my confusion by changing the subject.
- The senator hid who had actually made the campaign contribution.
- They wanted to hide what they had done.
- Allison never hid what she was going to do.
- We all want to hide whatever makes us look foolish.

**Passive**

- A sign hid the entrance to his office.
- My iPod had been hidden by a stack of books.

**Phrasal Verbs**

**hide out**

*conceal oneself for a period of time*

- Jesse and Frank James hid out in Meramec Caverns.

**Expressions**

**hide [one's] head in the sand**

*ignore signs of danger*

- We hid our heads in the sand when Hitler seized control of the government.

**hide [one's] light under a bushel**

*conceal one's talents/ideas*

- Share your suggestions, Donna. Don’t hide your light under a bushel.
### Present
- I hit
- you hit
- he/she/it hits

### Present Progressive
- I am hitting
- you are hitting
- he/she/it is hitting

### Past
- I hit
- you hit
- he/she/it hit

### Past Progressive
- I was hitting
- you were hitting
- he/she/it was hitting

### Present Perfect
- I have hit
- you have hit

### Past Perfect
- I had hit
- you had hit

### Future
- I will hit

### Future Progressive
- I will be hitting

### Future Perfect
- I will have hit

### Past Passive
- I was hit
- you were hit

### COMPLEMENTS

**hit deliver a blow/setback**
- Depression can hit at any time.
- The storm will hit sometime tomorrow morning.
- The shells and bombs were hitting everywhere.

**hit strike, deliver a blow to object**
- The batter hit the pitch sharply.
- I hit the target with the first shot.
- The bullet hit him in the left shoulder.
- Our oak tree was hit by lightning.

**hit cause to suffer, distress object**
- A terrible drought has hit the entire Midwest.
- A sharp sell-off hit the market today.

**hit activate, turn on/off object**
- He hit the brakes in a panic.
- Hit the light switch, will you?
- They always want to hit the panic button right away.

**hit reach [a level/goal] object**
- Do you think oil will hit $100 a barrel?
- Sales could hit our goal of 2,000 units this week.
- A new record was hit on Wall Street today.

**hit arrive/appear at object**
- We should hit Kansas City around noon.
- The tourists hit all the souvenir shops.

**hit encounter object**
- The pilot hit a headwind 120 miles from Singapore.
- The research was going well, then we hit a snag.

**hit become clear to object**
- The smell of garlic hit me as soon as I entered the house.
- The solution hit Johanna right after lunch.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**hit on/upon discover**
- She hit upon the idea of extending Medicare to people 55 and over.
hold ______ consider, believe

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The judge held the defendant (to be) blameless.
I hold him (to be) fully responsible for the accident.
“We hold these truths to be self-evident…”

[DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE]

The court held that citizens have a right to privacy.
For years, the tobacco industry held that cigarettes didn't cause cancer.

hold ______ conduct

OBJECT

The seniors held a bake sale for their class trip.
We held a seminar for the interns.
The neighbors held a lively conversation on the porch.
They will hold a special exhibit on pre-Columbian art.
The president will hold a press conference on Tuesday.

hold ______ have as one's own

OBJECT

Amelia Earhart holds the title of first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic Ocean.
My wife holds the office of County Clerk.

hold ______ keep in one's mind, maintain

OBJECT

They held the belief that the earth is flat.
We will hold the memory of her in our hearts forever.

hold ______ hold back/down/in/out/up/ etc.
keep in a specified position

A police barricade held the crowd back.
The auctioneer held up an antique butter churn.

hold ______ hold against [someone]
have as a reason to think poorly of [someone]

She still holds it against him that he has never opened the door for her.
The juror held back the fact that he knew the defendant.

hold ______ hold down
keep secret, withhold
have and keep a job

Jake holds down two jobs and takes college classes too.
The candidate is good at holding his emotions in.

hold ______ hold in
suppress

She held off asking her parents for more money.
The old woman held the robber off until police arrived.

hold ______ hold off
keep away, resist

Hold on while I dry my hands.

hold ______ hold on
wait
manage to keep one's position

Although our team was outscored in the final period, we held on and won the game.

hold ______ hold out
last, endure

How long will our food hold out?
The settlers held out until the cavalry arrived.

hold ______ hold out for
insist on getting

I don't want a cookie; I'm holding out for a cupcake.
The union held out for better working conditions.

hold ______ hold over
keep for more performances

The theater held the movie over for six more weeks.

hold ______ hold together
keep united

It was Mom who held the family together.

hold up ______ remain in the same condition

This old house is holding up pretty well.
Sales of soccer balls are holding up in spite of the economy.

hold ______ hold up delay, stop

The discovery of human remains held up construction for two weeks.

hold ______ hold up rob

Three teenagers held the store up in broad daylight.

hold ______ hold up support

Special bolts hold up the roof of a coal mine.
**hold | holds · held · have held**

### Present

- I hold
- you hold
- he/she/it holds

- We hold
- you hold
- he/she/it holds

*A barrel holds 55 U.S. gallons.*

### Present Progressive

- I am holding
- you are holding
- he/she/it is holding

- We are holding
- you are holding
- they are holding

*Come on, I'm holding the door.*

### Past

- I held
- you held
- he/she/it held

- We held
- you held
- they held

*She held that position for years.*

### Past Progressive

- I was holding
- you were holding
- he/she/it was holding

- We were holding
- you were holding
- they were holding

*Susan was holding the baby.*

### Present Perfect

- I have held
- you have held
- he/she/it has held

### Past Perfect

- I had held
- you had held
- he/she/it had held

*The plane was held for transfer passengers.*

### Future

- I will hold
- you will hold
- he/she/it will hold

### Future Progressive

- I will be holding
- you will be holding
- they will be holding

### Future Perfect

- I will have held
- you will have held
- they will have held

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**hold** keep one's position

- So far, our defensive line is holding.
- We hope the tent holds in this wind.
- The beautiful weather will hold through the weekend.
- Our market share is still holding.
- The senator's lead in the polls has held steady.
- Please hold still.
- Please hold. Your call is important to us.

**hold** stay together / in one piece

- I hope this rope holds.

**hold** grasp

- object

- I held the hammer in my right hand.
- Please hold the ladder while I change the lightbulb.
- Hold my hand while we cross the street.

**hold** keep steady, maintain, keep control of

- object

- They will hold their prices at the current level.
- The runners held a five-mile-per-hour pace.
- The house had held its value over the years.
- Will you hold the elevator for a minute?
- The framework holds the entire structure together.
- He needs to hold his temper better.
- How long can you hold your breath?
- The movie completely held my attention.
- The senator held his audience spellbound.
- The scream held everyone frozen in place.
- The cables hold the tower rigid.

**hold** keep for later use

- object

- The hotel will hold the room for us until 10 p.m.
- Hold my calls, please.
- The troops were held in reserve.

**hold** contain, have room for

- object

- The safe deposit box holds the deed to our house.
- The tank holds 1,000 gallons.
- The auditorium can hold 400 people.
PRESENT
I hurt we hurt
you hurt you hurt
he/she/it hurts they hurt
* The scandal hurts his re-election chances.

PAST
I hurt we hurt
you hurt you hurt
he/she/it hurt they hurt
* I hurt my knee yesterday.

PRESENT PERFECT  ... have | has hurt
PAST PERFECT  ... had hurt

PAST PASSIVE
I was hurt we were hurt
you were hurt you were hurt
he/she/it was hurt they were hurt
* He was hurt playing football.

Present Progressive
I am hurting we are hurting
you are hurting you are hurting
he/she/it is hurting they are hurting
* The auto industry is really hurting.

Past Progressive
I was hurting we were hurting
you were hurting you were hurting
he/she/it was hurting they were hurting
* Lack of money was hurting our program.

Future
... will hurt

Future Progressive  ... will be hurting

Future Perfect  ... will have hurt

COMPLEMENTS
hurt be a source of pain
Mommy, my stomach hurts.
My shoulder was hurting again.
The injection may hurt a little.
The loss of so many jobs has got to hurt.

hurt be in a bad situation
The entire economy is hurting.

hurt ______ injure, cause pain/harm to
OBJECT
He hurt his back trying to move the refrigerator.
Listening to such loud music hurts my ears.
The new shoes are hurting my feet.
Would it hurt you to wash the dishes once in a while?
Her feelings were hurt by what they said.

hurt ______ damage, harm
OBJECT
A high interest rate will hurt car sales.
The unusually cold summer has hurt vacation rentals.
Injuries have hurt our team’s chances.
The recession is hurting sales.
Such negative criticism would hurt anyone’s self-image.

PASSIVE
The dollar has been hurt by high oil prices.
### keep | keeps · kept · have kept

**PRESENT**

I keep    we keep
you keep  you keep
he/she/it keeps  they keep

* He keeps his keys in the top drawer.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am keeping    we are keeping
you are keeping  you are keeping
he/she/it is keeping  they are keeping

* I am keeping his letters.

**PAST**

I kept    we kept
you kept  you kept
he/she/it kept  they kept

* I kept careful records of all the expenses.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was keeping    we were keeping
you were keeping  you were keeping
he/she/it was keeping  they were keeping

* We were keeping the grandchildren for the week.

**PRESENT PERFECT**  ... have | has kept

**PAST PERFECT**  ... had kept

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was kept    we were kept
you were kept  you were kept
he/she/it was kept  they were kept

* His antique autos were kept in immaculate condition.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

keep remain in good condition, remain the same

- The yogurt will keep for days.
- How long will meat keep in the freezer?
- No secret keeps for very long.
- Will the work keep until tomorrow?

keep _____ hold in one’s possession, retain

**OBJECT**

- We kept all of our children’s letters.
- Keep the change.
- The quarterback kept the ball.

keep _____ store

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE**

- We keep all of our cash in a safe.
- Where do you keep the potato chips?
- We’re keeping the extra envelopes in this drawer.

keep _____ maintain, take care of

**OBJECT**

- Everyone used to keep a garden.
- Are you going to keep your subscription to the magazine?
- You need to keep good records.

keep _____ continue in an activity/position/condition

**PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

- The soldiers kept ready.
- Keep warm!
- Amazingly, the children kept quiet.
- Keep working!
- The people behind us kept talking throughout the concert.
- The company kept losing money.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

keep _____ cause to continue in an activity/position/condition

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE**

- Keep your hands over your head!
- I kept my eyes on the road.
- Kids! Keep your hands to yourselves.
- The doctor kept Alice in the hospital two days longer.

**OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN**

- The president kept Wilson as ambassador to Great Britain.
- The team kept Charlie as captain.
- The new company kept Chris as custodian.
keep | keeps · kept · have kept

keep ______ cause to continue in an activity/position/condition [continued]

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The soldiers kept their weapons ready.
Keep your feet dry!
The secretary kept the file secret.
The sergeant kept the men digging trenches.
Keep them talking!
He always kept us laughing at his silly jokes.
Keep me informed about the merger.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The hotel keeps a large housekeeping staff.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

John always keeps his word.

keep ______ employ, have in one's service
OBJECT

keep ______ adhere to, fulfill
OBJECT

PHRASAL VERBS

keep away/back/down/in/off/out/etc. remain in a specified location

keep SEP away/back/down/in/off/out/etc. cause to remain in a specified location

keep after/at _____ nag, harass

keep at/on/up _____ continue [doing]

Keep away from the edge of the bluff.
My parents are coming—keep down!
Can you keep the squirrels away from the corn?
It's raining; keep the children in.
The teacher keeps after us about our homework.
You're doing a great job. Keep at it!
Keep on writing—the paper's due tomorrow.
It kept on snowing for two days.
This report is wonderful. Keep up the good work.
We're trying to keep our grocery bill down.
When I had the flu, I couldn't keep food down.
I could hardly keep from laughing at his costume.
I tried to keep myself from screaming at him.
His counselor kept him from using drugs.

keep SEP down limit

keep SEP down not vomit

keep [(oneself)] from _____ prevent oneself from [doing something]

She kept her anger inside until he left.
The boss hopes to keep all the systems analysts on.
Derek keeps the radio on all night long.
It's cold in here; I'll keep my coat on.
This jacket should keep out the rain and wind.
My sisters are arguing, and I'm keeping out of it.
The author keeps to himself.
Be sure to keep this to yourself.
It's not easy for Grandpa to keep up a large house.
We have managed to keep up our family traditions.
Keep your spirits up.
It's hard to keep up with our rich neighbors.

keep [someone] from _____ prevent [someone] from [doing something]

keep SEP in/inside suppress

keep ______ on continue to employ

keep ______ on continue to operate

keep SEP on continue to wear [clothing]

keep SEP out provide protection from

keep out of _____ not become involved in

keep to [oneself] avoid being with other people

keep ______ to [oneself] not tell

keep SEP up maintain

keep up (with _____) stay even (with [someone/something])
Present Progressive
I am kneeling you are kneeling he/she/it is kneeling
you are kneeling you are kneeling they are kneeling

Past Progressive
I was kneeling you were kneeling he/she/it was kneeling
you were kneeling you were kneeling they were kneeling

Present Perfect
... have | has knelt
Past Perfect ... had knelt

Past Passive
*Kneel is never used in the passive voice.*

kneel | kneels · knelt · have knelt
kneel | kneels · kneeled · have kneeled

COMPLEMENTS

**kneel be/rest on one’s knee(s)**
Laying floor tiles kept me kneeling all afternoon.
The policeman was kneeling on one knee when he fired his pistol.

**kneel show respect/submission by being/resting on one’s knee(s)**
The king forced the rebels to kneel.
The nuns knelt before the cross.
He knelt before the king to be knighted.
They all knelt in prayer.

PHRASAL VERBS

**kneel down go down on one’s knee(s)**
I knelt down to pick up the kids’ toys.
We all had to kneel down to get through the low doorway.
### knit | knits · knit · have knit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>1st person</th>
<th>2nd person</th>
<th>3rd person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I knit</td>
<td>we knit</td>
<td>you knit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you knit</td>
<td>you knit</td>
<td>he/she/it knits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it knits</td>
<td>they knit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>She knits one sweater every year.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I am knitting</td>
<td>we are knitting</td>
<td>you are knitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are knitting</td>
<td>he/she/it is knitting</td>
<td>they are knitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>I am knitting a wool baby blanket.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I knit</td>
<td>we knit</td>
<td>you knit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you knit</td>
<td>you knit</td>
<td>he/she/it knits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it knits</td>
<td>they knit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>The bones knit nicely.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was knitting</td>
<td>we were knitting</td>
<td>you were knitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were knitting</td>
<td>he/she/it was knitting</td>
<td>they were knitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>He was knitting his hands together.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>has knit</td>
<td>... have knit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... had knit</td>
<td>... had knit</td>
<td>... had knit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPLEMENTS

- **knit**
  - create fabric/clothing by interlocking loops of yarn/thread together with needles
  - She knits as a full-time occupation.
  - A lot of people knit for charity organizations.
  - My mother knits when she watches TV.
  - The broken bone will eventually knit and become strong.
  - Our neighborhood gradually knit into a close community.

- **knit**
  - join, grow together
  - The tree had knit its roots into a solid mass.
  - I knit my fingers to form a shallow bowl.
  - A cast may be required to knit the broken bone together.
  - The major had knit the unit into an effective force.

### PHRASAL VERBS

- **knit up**
  - make a knitted item, repair by knitting
  - This yarn knits up well.
  - That scarf pattern knits up quickly.
  - “Sleep that knits up the ravell’d sleeve of care.” [Shakespeare]

- **knit [one’s] brow(s)**
  - wrinkle one’s eyebrows
  - Colin knits his brow when he’s thinking.
### Present Progressive

*Know is never used in the progressive tenses.*

Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I know we know</td>
<td>... have known</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you know you know</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it knows they know</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> *He always knows what to say.*

Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I knew we knew</td>
<td>... had known</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you knew you knew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it knew they knew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> *I knew Ben in graduate school.*

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>was known we were known</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were known you were known</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was known they were known</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> *The problem was known years ago.*

### Complements

- **Know** be aware / have knowledge of something
  
  *“How old is she?”  “I don’t know.”
  “Do you think he knows?”  “I am sure he doesn’t know.”

- **Know** be aware
  
  **about/of object (+ INFINITIVE)**
  
  *We have known about his cancer for several months. Do you know about his refusal to sell the house? I don’t know of another doctor to call.*

- **Know** be aware of, realize, have information about
  
  **OBJECT**
  
  *I know the answer. Tracy knows a lot about my personal history. We know the place you mean.*

  **PASSIVE**
  
  *His password was known only by his wife. I know him to be an honest person. We have known the senator to give better speeches.*

  **OBJECT + INFINITIVE**
  
  *The company has been known to take big risks before. They should have known that we were leaving early. Does he know that we are waiting? I know what you mean.*

  **THAT-CLAUSE**
  
  *Do the tourists know where they are going? Do you know why he lied to you? I don’t know how much it costs.*

- **WH-CLAUSE**
  
  *He knows whom to ask. Do you know where to go? I know how to do it.*

- **WH-INFINITIVE**
  
  *Most of the actors know their lines well.*

- **Know** have in one’s memory
  
  **OBJECT**
  
  *I knew your father in college. She knows everybody in the organization. We knew her as Liddy when we were kids.*

- **Know** be acquainted/familiar with
  
  **OBJECT**
  
  *I’d know his voice anywhere.*
**lead**

**lead | leads · led · have led**

**PRESENT**

I lead
you lead
he/she/it leads

we lead
you lead
they lead

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am leading
you are leading
he/she/it is leading

we are leading
you are leading
they are leading

* He leads the accounting department.

**PAST**

I led
you led
he/she/it led

we led
you led
they led

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was leading
you were leading
he/she/it was leading

we were leading
you were leading
they were leading

* Our policy led to considerable success.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

I have led
we have led
you have led

they have led

**FUTURE**

I will lead
we will lead
you will lead

**FUTURE PERFECT**

I will have led
we will have led
you will have led

**PAST PERFECT**

I was led
we were led
you were led

he/she/it was led

**PAST PASSIVE**

The orchestra was led by a young German conductor.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**lead**

I have never led before.
I can't lead until I know where we are going.

**lead guide**

In a formal dance, it is customary for the gentleman to lead.

**lead be first/ahead (in a competition)**

The Giants are leading for the first time.
He has led in every tournament he has played in this year.

**lead be ahead of, be at the head of OBJECT**

He leads the league in goals scored.
Senator Blather will lead the parade.

**lead be in charge of OBJECT**

Admiral Butler is leading the task force.
She was leading the company at the time.

**lead go [in a direction, to a place] ADVERB OF PLACE**

This road leads to my Uncle's farm.
The path leads back home.
His proposal will lead to disaster.

**lead guide, conduct OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

A guide led us to the monument.
He will lead you wherever you want to go.

**lead cause, influence OBJECT + INFINITIVE**

The weather forecast led them to cancel their trip.
The slow sales led us to drop the entire product line.

**lead result in TO OBJECT**

We were led to believe that we could get dinner here.

**lead live, spend [time] OBJECT**

A viral infection can lead to pneumonia.
Four years of college leads to a bachelor's degree.

**lead**

Our cats led pampered lives.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

lead away/back/down/in/on/out/etc. guide in a specified direction

The police led the suspect away.
The sergeant led the soldiers out.
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject Pronoun</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I leap</td>
<td>we leap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you leap</td>
<td>you leap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it leaps</td>
<td>they leap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Superman leaps tall buildings with ease.

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject Pronoun</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Progressive</td>
<td>I am leaping</td>
<td>we are leaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are leaping</td>
<td>you are leaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is leaping</td>
<td>they are leaping</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The frogs are leaping all over the place.

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject Pronoun</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>I leapt</td>
<td>we leapt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you leapt</td>
<td>you leapt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it leapt</td>
<td>they leapt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- He leapt at every opportunity he got.

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject Pronoun</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past Progressive</td>
<td>I was leaping</td>
<td>we were leaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were leaping</td>
<td>you were leaping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was leaping</td>
<td>they were leaping</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- They were leaping out of the basket.

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject Pronoun</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>... will leap</td>
<td>... will leap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... will be leaping</td>
<td>... will have leapt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject Pronoun</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past Passive</td>
<td>I was leapt</td>
<td>we were leapt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were leapt</td>
<td>you were leapt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was leapt</td>
<td>they were leapt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The wall was leapt over without any difficulty.

### Complements

**leap**

- jump, spring

- Superman leaps tall buildings with ease.

### Phrasal Verbs

**leap down/in/off/on/over/up/etc.**

- jump in a specified direction

- The wagon slowed down, and the boys leapt off.

**leap at _____**

- accept eagerly

- Max leapt at the chance to be his own boss.

**leap out at _____**

- get the immediate attention of

- The misspelled word leapt out at the proofreader.

### Expressions

**leap for joy**

- be extremely happy

- Tad won the spelling bee, and his parents leapt for joy.

**leap off the page (at _____)**

- be quickly noticed (by [someone])

- The typographical error leapt off the page at me.

**leap to mind**

- suddenly be thought of

- The author that leaps to mind is William Faulkner.

**leap to [one's] feet**

- jump up excitedly

- The audience leapt to its feet and shouted, “Encore!”

**leap to conclusions**

- make a hasty judgment without knowing the facts

- Until you have read the entire article, don’t leap to conclusions.
leave ____ deliver/provide before going away
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

They left you a message.
I am leaving the waiter a big tip.
We left the kids some cookies.

They left a message for you.
I am leaving a big tip for the waiter.
We left some cookies for the kids.

leave ____ allow/give [someone] to do
OBJECT + for OBJECT

My older sister left the dishes for me.
The boss will leave the decision to his assistant.
While I’m in Toronto, I’m going to leave the project with you.

leave ____ give at one’s death (often by a will)
OBJECT + to OBJECT

Grandfather left his stamp collection to his granddaughter.
Mr. Plavsik left all his money to charity.

PHRASAL VERBS
leave ____ down/out/up/etc. allow to remain in a specified position

Please leave the window up when you’re finished in the room.

leave for ____ depart in the direction of

We will be leaving for the airport in 10 minutes.

leave off ____ stop temporarily

Now, where did we leave off at yesterday’s meeting?
The staff left off trying to organize a company picnic.

leave SEP. off/on not put off/on

He left his jacket off in the classroom.
She left her coat on because it was chilly inside.

leave SEP. out (of ____ ) omit, exclude (from [something])

Harry left out all references to World War Two.
Mrs. Crabtree left Norman out of her will.

leave SEP. on not switch off

Leave the light on when you leave the room.

EXPRESSIONS
leave ____ open not schedule another activity on [a day/date]

Leave next Saturday open for the bake sale.

leave a bad taste in [one’s] mouth cause one to have a lingering bad impression

The argument over immigration left a bad taste in my mouth.

leave no stone unturned search everywhere, do everything possible

The police left no stone unturned in looking for the murderer.

leave ____ alone/be not disturb

Leave me alone—I’m trying to study.
We should leave the matter be for the moment.

leave ____ out in the cold not keep [someone] informed

The rest of the staff left her out in the cold with regard to the new project.

leave (some) loose ends not finish a project, not solve a problem

The movie rushed the ending and left some loose ends.

be left (over) remain

Is there any chocolate cake left?
Some potato salad is left over from the picnic.
Half a skein of yarn is left over from my sweater project.
**leave**  
*leave* **go away, depart**  
We are leaving soon.  
When can you leave?  
I am not leaving until this is settled.

leave ____ **go away from, depart**  
**OBJECT**  
Elvis has left the building.  
The train will leave the station at 10:13 a.m.  
I left the office early that day.

leave ____ **abandon, quit**  
**OBJECT**  
He left the university in his junior year.  
Ray has just left his wife.  
I left the law firm some time ago.

leave ____ **cause/allow to remain behind**  
**OBJECT**  
Red wine always leaves a stain.  
He left a fortune after his death.  
The surgery will leave a little scar.

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE**  
I left my coat with the concierge.  
The kids left footprints on the tile floor.  
She left her purse on the park bench.  
Somebody’s tickets were left on the counter.

leave ____ **cause/allow to remain/be in a certain state**  
**OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN**  
The accident left him a broken man.  
The fire left the building a ruined shell.  
The training left the division a formidable fighting force.

**OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**  
The movie left me confused.  
We had to leave the children alone for a few hours.  
The incident left us speechless.  
Please leave the door open.  
Riding a bicycle leaves Bill out of breath.  

**OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE**  
I left the kids finishing up their homework.  
The comedian left the audience roaring with laughter.  
We left the plumber ripping out the old sink.  
Leave the engine running.
### Present

- **I lend**
- **we lend**
- **you lend**
- **he/she/it lends**
- **they lend**

- *The bank lends money for new cars.*

### Past

- **I lent**
- **we lent**
- **you lent**
- **he/she/it lent**
- **they lent**

- *The bank lent them the money.*

### Present Perfect

- **have lent**
- **has lent**

### Past Perfect

- **were lent**
- **was lent**
- **he/she/it was lent**
- **they were lent**

- *The book was lent to me by a friend.*

### Present Progressive

- **am lending**
- **are lending**
- **is lending**
- **are lending**

- *I am lending the truck to Anne for the weekend.*

### Past Progressive

- **was lending**
- **were lending**
- **was lending**
- **were lending**

- *The banks were not lending at that time.*

### Future

- **will lend**
- **will be lending**
- **will have lent**

### Future Perfect

- **will have lent**

---

#### Complements

- **lend**
  - give money on condition of repayment (plus interest)
  - **Banks are not lending now.**
  - **Who can afford to lend?**
  - **Who is still lending these days?**

- **lend _____ allow temporary use on condition of return/payment**
  - **INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
  - **I lent Peter my lawnmower.**
  - I can lend **you $25.**
  - Could I have lent **someone the library book?**
    - **I lent my lawnmower to Peter.**
    - I can lend **$25 to you.**
    - Could I have lent **the library book to someone?**

- **lend _____ make available to**
  - **INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**
  - **TO PARAPHRASE**

- **The Red Cross lent the flood relief effort its services.**
  - **The Red Cross lent its services to the flood relief effort.**

- **lend _____ add**
  - **OBJECT + TO OBJECT**

- **The confetti and beads lend gaiety to the Mardi Gras parade.**
  - **The bowl of fruit lends color to an otherwise dull painting.**

---

#### Phrasal Verbs

- **lend itself to _____ be suitable for**
  - **The gathering room lends itself to intimate conversation.**

- **lend _____ out allow temporary use of on condition of return**
  - **SEP**

  - **We lent out our copy of Jane Austen’s Pride and Prejudice.**

---

#### Expressions

- **lend an/[one’s] ear to _____ listen (to [someone])**
  - **The president is speaking; lend an ear.**
    - “Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears.”
    - [SHAKESPEARE]
Present Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I let, we let</td>
<td>He lets us know if there is a problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it lets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I am letting</td>
<td>The coach is letting them try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are letting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is letting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>I let</td>
<td>I let the dogs run in the backyard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>I was letting</td>
<td>We were letting too many mistakes get through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we were letting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were letting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was letting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Perfect</td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>Several staff members were let go recently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... has let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Perfect</td>
<td>... had let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I was let</td>
<td>Several staff members were let go recently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>I let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we were let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it were let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I will let</td>
<td>Let's go home now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>have let</td>
<td>Let's find out what happened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is letting</td>
<td>Let's not do that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Perfect</td>
<td>... will let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... will have let</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complements

- allow, permit
  - OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE
    - The referee let the game continue.
    - We let the kids watch TV for a while after dinner.
    - Don't let them leave without me.
    - Let me go!

- let's [CONTRACTION OF let us; A WAY TO SUGGEST DOING SOMETHING]
  - BASE-FORM INFINITIVE
    - Let's go home now.
    - Let's find out what happened.
    - Let's not do that.

Phrasal Verbs

- let by/down/in/off/on/out/through/up/etc. allow to come/go in a specified direction
  - The bus stopped and let off two passengers.
  - Let the dog out.
  - Stop wrestling and let your brother up.

- let down disappoint
  - Son, you've let your parents down again.

- let off (easy) (with _____) forgive/release (with [little/no punishment])
  - The policeman let the boys off with a warning.
  - The teacher let me off easy.

- let off/out release, emit
  - The teakettle let off a loud whistle.

- let on pretend
  - Barry is letting on that he knows about the crisis.

- let on admit
  - Charlotte never let on that she was my sister.

- let out end
  - When does the movie let out?

- let up slow down, diminish
  - The rain appears to be letting up.

Expressions

- let alone not to mention, much less
  - The patient can't walk, let alone run.
  - I don't have time to read a chapter, let alone the whole book.

- let _____ alone/be not disturb
  - Let your sister alone. Let her be.

- let go fire, lay off
  - The company let four mechanics go last Friday.

- let go/loose of release, stop gripping
  - If we let go of the rope, we'll fall into the river.
**PRESENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>lie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>lie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>lie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>lies</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The responsibility lies with all of us.*

**PAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The ship lay at anchor for a week.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>…</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>lain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>…</td>
<td>has</td>
<td>lain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAST PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>…</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>lain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Lie* is never used in the passive voice.

**NOTE:** The irregular verb *lie* is presented here. The regular verb *lie* (lie | lies · lied · have lied) means "say something that isn't true"; it may be used without an object (*The suspect is lying*) or with a that-clause (*She lied that her husband was home all evening*).

**COMPLEMENTS**

*The verbs *lie* and *lay* are often confused, in part because the past tense form of *lie* (*lay*) is the same as the present tense form of *lay.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Participle</th>
<th>Basic Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lie</td>
<td>lie</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td>have lain</td>
<td>&quot;be in a horizontal position&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td>laid</td>
<td>have laid</td>
<td>&quot;put in a horizontal position&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two verbs are historically related in an odd way: *To lay* means "to cause something to lie." In other words, *lay* always requires a direct object, while *lie* is never used with a direct object.

**lie be buried**

*Here lie the bones of the city's founder.*

**lie be located**

*The report is lying right in front of you. The town lies in the Thames valley. His few hairs lay across his bald head. The ocean lies to the west.*

**lie be/stay in a horizontal position**

*The ocean lay flat as far as we could see. The tablecloth lay perfectly smooth.*

**lie be/stay in a certain state/condition**

*The cat lay motionless, watching the bird. The town lay helpless in front of the invading army. The nurse told him to lie still while she examined him. The paintings had lain hidden in a barn for 50 years.*

**lie be, exist**

*The confusion lies in our conflicting goals. The problem lies with senior management.*

**lie affect**

*The wrongful conviction lies heavily on the prosecutors. His extramarital affair lies heavily on his conscience.*

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**lie ahead/around/back/behind/below/down/etc. be/rest in a specified position**

*She lay back and relaxed in the afternoon sun. I’ll lie down for an hour.*
### light | lights · lit · have lit

*Present* | *Present Progressive*
---|---
I light | I am lighting
you light | you are lighting
he/she/it lights | he/she/it is lighting

*Past* | *Past Progressive*
---|---
I lit | I was lighting
you lit | you were lighting
he/she/it lit | he/she/it was lighting

*Present Perfect* | *Future* | *Future Progressive* | *Future Perfect* |
---|---|---|---
... have | ... | will light | ... | will be lighting | ... | will have lit

*Past Passive*
---
it was lit | they were lit

*Her face lights up when she smiles.*

*Only candles were lighting the dining room.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**light**
- catch fire
- ignite, set fire to, cause to burn
- illuminate
- guide with a light

**OBJECT**
- The pile of dry leaves and twigs finally lit.
- The smoldering coals lit with a whoosh.
- The damp wood never lit.
- Sparks from the train lit trash along the track.
- We should light the lantern before it gets dark.
- The fire was lit by an electrical short circuit in the wall.
- I lit them a candle.
- We will light them a fire.
- I lit a candle for them.
- We will light a fire for them.
- We used torches to light the path.
- The campfire lit the boys' faces.
- The golden moon lit the southern sky.
- The street was lit by the burning buildings.
- We lit the children to their rooms with the lantern.
- “And all our yesterdays have lighted fools the way to dusty death.” [SHAKESPEARE]

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**light up**
- brighten
- The black night lit up with occasional flashes of lightning.
- Her face lit up when she heard the news.

**light a fire under**
- cause to move/work faster/harder
- The coach's tirade lit a fire under his sluggish team.
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>I lose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we lose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you lose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it loses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*My team always loses.*

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Progressive</td>
<td>I am losing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we are losing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are losing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is losing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I am losing patience with them.*

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>I lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it lost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I lost my glasses again.*

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past Progressive</td>
<td>I was losing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were losing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was losing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*We were losing money on every transaction.*

### Present Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Perfect</td>
<td>... have lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... has lost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>will lose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Future Progressive</td>
<td>... will be losing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>... will have lost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past Passive</td>
<td>I was lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was lost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The battle was lost in the first few minutes.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **lose** not win, be defeated
  - The team has never lost this season.
  - The longer you gamble, the more certain you are to lose.
  - The Patriots lost by 14 points.

- **lose _____** not win, be defeated in **OBJECT**
  - Napoleon never lost a battle—except the last one.
  - You can win a battle, but still lose the war.
  - I lost my bet with Sam.

- **lose _____** be deprived of **OBJECT**
  - We lost some dear friends in the war.
  - He has lost the use of his left hand.
  - The senator has lost their support.

- **lose _____** misplace, be unable to find **OBJECT**
  - I lost the key to my desk.
  - The guide lost his way in the woods.
  - I lost my place in the book.
  - The mountain climbers were lost in the avalanche.

- **lose _____** fail to keep/maintain **OBJECT**
  - The cat is losing its hair.
  - My watch is losing time.
  - The sink has been losing water for days.
  - The boat was losing speed.
  - I lost control of the motorcycle.

- **lose _____** get rid of **OBJECT**
  - I finally lost some weight.

- **lose _____** fail to make use of **OBJECT**
  - The company lost a great opportunity to expand.
  - Don’t lose any time getting to the bookstore.

- **lose _____** cause to be deprived of **INDIRECT OBJECT + OBJECT**
  - His position on immigration lost him a lot of votes.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

- **lose out (to _____)** be unsuccessful [in a competition (with [someone])]
  - I applied for the job, but I lost out to a younger applicant.
### make | makes · made · have made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PRESENT</strong></th>
<th><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I make</td>
<td>I am making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you make</td>
<td>you are making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it makes</td>
<td>he/she/it is making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* She makes an excellent salary.</td>
<td>* I'm making some coffee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAST</strong></th>
<th><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I made</td>
<td>I was making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you made</td>
<td>you were making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it made</td>
<td>he/she/it was making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* I made lunch for my in-laws.</td>
<td>* We were making pretty good time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></th>
<th><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… have</td>
<td>… had made</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUTURE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was made</td>
<td>… will make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were made</td>
<td>… will be making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was made</td>
<td>… will have made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Mistakes were made at every level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPLEMENTS

**make _____ prepare, build, create, produce**

**OBJECT**

- I am going to make a *tuna salad*.
- We made a *little shed for the bicycles*.
- I made a *bookcase* out of mahogany.
- My wife made a *sweater* out of merino wool.
- I can make a *booklet of your favorite quotations*.
- It’s chilly in here; would you make a *fire*?
- We’re making plans for spring break.
- The president’s children make their own beds.
- Carpenters made a *hole in the wall* for a window.
- His masterpiece was made in 1683.
- We will make Thomas a Halloween costume.
- The florist made Ruth a terrific centerpiece.
- His company made us some custom cabinets.
- His company made some custom cabinets for us.
- I can only make what I have supplies for.
- I will make whatever you want for your birthday.

**PASSIVE**

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**

- For paraphrase

  **WH-CLAUSE**

  **make _____ do, perform**

  **OBJECT**

- Senator Blather made a *speech* at the YMCA.
- Make a *left turn* at the second traffic light.

**make _____ cause to happen/exist**

**OBJECT**

- The dog made a *terrible mess* again.
- The two parties made a *deal*.
- Decisions have to be made quickly.

**PASSIVE**

**OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN**

- He made the company a household name.
- The company made her *vice president*.
- The board made Boyd the CEO.
- Tom was made a *captain* in 2005.
- The new job made Janet very happy.
- These paintings make the living room cheerful.
- Long meetings after lunch make me *sleepy*.

**OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

### top 30 verb
make _____ force, cause  
OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

make _____ be used to produce  
OBJECT  
PASSIVE

make _____ earn, succeed in achieving  
OBJECT

make _____ amount to, total  
OBJECT

make _____ arrive at  
OBJECT

make _____ be on time for  
OBJECT

They made me do it!  
The earthquake made the windows rattle.  
The officials made the teams replay the game.

Cotton rags make the best paper.  
The sculpture was made entirely of driftwood.

You could make a lot of money doing that.  
We made about 500 miles driving today.

Four quarts make a gallon.  
Three feet make a yard.

Glen will make Phoenix by tomorrow afternoon.

Do you think we can make the 2 o’clock flight?  
Three students didn’t make the deadline for submitting papers.

PHRASAL VERBS

make away/off with ____ steal

make for ____ go toward
make for ____ result in
make like ____ pretend to be, imitate
make out succeed
make out distinguish, decipher
make out fill out
make out understand
make over change the appearance of
make [someone] out describe [someone], usually falsely
make up become friendly after a quarrel
make up form, be the parts of
make up put together, prepare
make up invent

The robbers made away with $3,500.  
They made off with my briefcase too.

The soldier made for the nearest foxhole.

Good pitching and hitting make for a successful team.

Dad made like a dinosaur and tromped around the room.

Gavin made out very well during the dot-com bubble.

I can barely make out the road in the snowstorm.

The bank teller couldn’t make out the signature on the check.

Make the check out to the agency for $25.

We couldn’t make out what the professor was saying.

The programmer made over his cubicle with movie posters.

Dixie’s parents made her out to be a perfect student.

Luke and Lana finally made up after two weeks of not speaking to one another.

These servers make up the backbone of our network.

The task force was made up of cruisers and destroyers.

I made up a pot of chili in 30 minutes.

Gary made up a story about a dog stealing his homework.

The artist made her up to look like a witch.

I have to make myself up before going out.

Jan was sick and has to make up the test on Monday.

How can I make up for the trouble I’ve caused you?
**mean**

I mean we mean
you mean you mean
he/she/it means they mean
  * A warm wind means it will rain.

I meant we meant
you meant you meant
he/she/it meant they meant
  * I always meant to try skydiving.

I was meant we were meant
you were meant you were meant
he/she/it was meant they were meant
  * No harm was meant.

**COMPLEMENTS**

The verb *mean* is used in the progressive tenses only in the sense “intend, plan.”

**OBJECT**

“ Aloha” means both “hello” and “goodbye” in Hawaiian.
A rainbow means *good luck*.
It doesn’t mean *anything*.
Thanks. That meant a lot to me.
This means war!

**that-clause**

The flare means *that there has been an accident*.
The whistle means *that it is time to quit*.
A heavy snowfall means *that there will be no school*.
It can’t mean *what I think it means*.
It means *whatever you want it to mean*.

**wh-clause**

It can’t mean *what I think it means*.
It means *whatever you want it to mean*.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**mean business** be serious
He jokes with reporters, but he means business.

**mean everything / the world to** be very important to
Jeanine’s fiancé means everything to her.
My environmental work means the world to me.

**mean nothing to** not be very important to
Her criticism means nothing to me.

**mean nothing to** not make sense to
This paragraph will mean nothing to the reader.

**mean well** have good intentions
Ed is a little eccentric, but he means well.
**meet**

**Present**
- I meet
- we meet
- you meet
- he/she/it meets

**Present Progressive**
- I am meeting
- we are meeting
- you are meeting
- he/she/it is meeting
- Excuse me, I am meeting someone.

**Past**
- I met
- we met
- you met
- he/she/it met

**Past Progressive**
- I was meeting
- we were meeting
- you were meeting
- he/she/it was meeting
- We were meeting in the conference room.

**Present Perfect**
- I have met
- we have met

**Past Perfect**
- I had met
- we had met

**Future**
- I will meet
- we will meet

**Future Progressive**
- I will be meeting
- we will be meeting

**Future Perfect**
- I will have met
- we will have met

**Past Passive**
- I was met
- we were met
- you were met
- he/she/it was met
- We were met at the airport by the tour guide.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**meet**
- come together for a particular purpose
  - We will meet next Tuesday.
  - “When shall we three meet again?” [Shakespeare]

- be joined
  - The hiking paths meet at the top of the hill.

- become acquainted, be introduced
  - Our in-laws will meet in person for the first time.
  - It is amazing that we never met before.

- come into contact
  - The gates have never met properly because they sag.
  - Their lips met tenderly.
  - The sliding doors met with a thud.

- come together by arrangement
  - object
    - with object
      - I met Carrie for lunch today.
      - I can’t meet them until next week.
      - You will meet with the search committee this afternoon.

- become acquainted with
  - object
    - When did you first meet your husband?
    - Guess whom I met today!

- fulfill, satisfy, pay
  - object
    - I still have to meet my undergraduate science requirement.
    - Can he meet the deadline for the grant application?
    - Her organization works to meet the needs of the homeless.
    - If you meet our demands, no one will get hurt.
    - They might not be able to meet their mortgage payment.
    - The terms of the agreement have not been met.

- be present at the arrival of
  - object
    - Someone needs to meet the train.
    - We should meet their plane tomorrow.
    - Everyone will meet the boats when they cross the finish line.

- encounter, experience
  - object
    - Our plans really met an obstacle today.
    - My great-great-grandfather met his death in the Great War.
    - The proposal met a stone wall in the committee hearing.
### Present
- I mistake, you mistake, he/she/it mistakes
- We mistake, you mistake, they mistake

**He always mistakes peoples’ names.**

### Past
- I mistook, you mistook, he/she/it mistook
- We mistook, you mistook, they mistook

**I mistook what he said.**

### Present Progressive
- I am mistaking, you are mistaking, he/she/it is mistaking

**You are mistaking me for somebody else.**

### Past Progressive
- I was mistaking, you were mistaking, he/she/it was mistaking
- We were mistaking, you were mistaking, they were mistaking

**People were always mistaking his car for a taxi.**

### Present Perfect
- I have mistook, you have mistook, he/she/it has mistook

### Past Perfect
- I was mistaken, you were mistaken, he/she/it was mistaken
- We were mistaken, you were mistaken, they were mistaken

**They were mistaken for spies.**

### Future
- I will mistake, you will mistake, he/she/it will mistake

### Future Progressive
- I will be mistaking, you will be mistaking, he/she/it will be mistaking

### Future Perfect
- I will have mistaken, you will have mistaken, he/she/it will have mistaken

### Past Passive
- I was mistaken, you were mistaken, he/she/it was mistaken
- We were mistaken, you were mistaken, they were mistaken

### Complements

**mistake**  
*identify incorrectly*

**OBJECT** + **for** **OBJECT**

- I’m sorry, I mistook **you** **for an employee**.
- Everyone mistakes **him** **for his brother**.
- I must have mistaken **the olive oil** **for the vinegar**.
- We were mistaken **for another couple**.

**mistake**  
*misunderstand, misjudge*

**OBJECT**

- I totally mistook **the situation**.
- Did you mistake **the answer**?
- I badly mistook **the nature of their relationship**.

**WH-CLAUSE**

- No one could mistake **what the candidate stood for**.
- I mistook **what was going on**.
- We must have mistaken **where they said they were going**.
mow | mows · mowed · have mowed
mow | mows · mowed · have mown

PRESENT

I mow
you mow
he/she/it mows
they mow

you are mowing
he/she/it is mowing
they are mowing

* He mows the lawn on the weekends.

I’ll call you back later; I’m mowing the lawn now.

PAST

I mowed
you mowed
he/she/it mowed
they mowed

you were mowing
he/she/it was mowing
they were mowing

* I mowed the grass before it rained.

FUTURE

... will mow

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have mown

PAST PASSIVE

I was mown
you were mown
he/she/it was mown

you were mowing
he/she/it was mowing
they were mowing

* The lawn was mown just yesterday.

COMPLEMENTS

mow cut grass with a machine
Someone is mowing in back of the house.

How often do you have to mow?

My neighbor can’t get his lawn tractor to mow evenly.

mow _____ cut down [grass, grain, etc.] with a machine
The city hired me to mow all of the playing fields.

A highway crew was mowing the roadside.

I can’t mow the lawn until it gets dry.

They really need to mow their yard more often.

In the fields, farmers were mowing, raking, and bundling hay.

PHRASAL VERBS

mow SEP down knock/shoot down
An SUV swerved onto the sidewalk

and mowed three pedestrians down.

Enemy snipers mowed down the entire platoon

with machine guns.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I overcome, we overcome, you overcome, he/she/it overcomes, they overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* He always overcomes his problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I overcame, we overcame, you overcame, he/she/it overcame, they overcame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* She always overcame obstacles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>… have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>… had overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was overcome, we were overcome, you were overcome, he/she/it was overcome, they were overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* He was overcome with emotion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE</strong></td>
<td>… will overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>… will be overcoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>… will have overcome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**overcome** | prevail, fight and win  
“We shall overcome.” [Gospel song]  
They have finally overcome.

**overcome** | be strongly affected  
[used only in the passive]  
They were overcome with emotion.  
The children were overcome with excitement.  
Mr. Darcy was overcome by Elizabeth's goodness.  
Three firemen were overcome by smoke.

**overcome** | prevail over, defeat, get control of  
The prisoners overcame their guards.  
He overcame all of his personal problems.  
She overcame her addiction to cigarette smoking.  
The revised proposal overcame the board's initial resistance.  
Mr. Knightley eventually overcomes his concerns about Emma's foolishness.  
The guards were overcome by the prisoners.
**PRESENT**

I overtake we overtake
you overtake you overtake
he/she/it overtakes they overtake

* She overtakes her opponents one by one.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am overtaking we are overtaking
you are overtaking you are overtaking
he/she/it is overtaking they are overtaking

* Laptops are overtaking desktops.

**PAST**

I overtook we overtook
you overtook you overtook
he/she/it overtook they overtook

* He overtook the leader with three laps left.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was overtaking we were overtaking
you were overtaking you were overtaking
he/she/it was overtaking they were overtaking

* A motorcycle was overtaking the convoy.

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has overtaken
**PAST PERFECT** ... had overtaken

**FUTURE** ... will overtake
**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be overtaking
**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have overtaken

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was overtaken we were overtaken
you were overtaken you were overtaken
he/she/it was overtaken they were overtaken

* I was overtaken by sleep on the bus ride to the airport.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

* overtake ______ catch up with and pass

**OBJECT**
The police overtook the speeding car at the next exit.
China will overtake Japan as the world’s second-largest economy.
Do you think that digital books will overtake traditional books?
Internet advertising has already overtaken TV advertising.

* overtake ______ happen to unexpectedly

**OBJECT**
A feeling of peace and contentment was overtaking me as I lay on the sofa.
Cancer overtook my boss when he was only 53 years old.
plead | pleads · pleaded · have pleaded
plead | pleads · pled · have pled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I plead</td>
<td>we plead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you plead</td>
<td>you plead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it pleads</td>
<td>they plead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The defendant pleads innocent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past</td>
<td>Past Progressive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I pled</td>
<td>we pled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you pled</td>
<td>you pled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it pled</td>
<td>they pled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* He already pled his case.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Perfect</td>
<td>... have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Perfect</td>
<td>... had pled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past Passive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it was pled</td>
<td>they were pled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The case was pled before the district court.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: The past tense and past participle form is ordinarily **pleaded** for all meanings of *plead* except “formally declare oneself [innocent/guilty] in court.”

**plead** make an emotional appeal, beg

- The women and children were pleading.
- Standing proudly, the men refused to plead.
- The convicts were pleading on their knees.

**plead** ______ present/argue [a law case, one's position]

**OBJECT**

- The lawyer will plead **your case**.
- You shouldn't plead **your own case**.
- The state's attorney will plead **the government's case**.

**plead** ______ formally declare oneself [innocent/guilty] in court

**PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

- He pled **guilty on all charges**.
- The gang members will plead **innocent**.
- **How** do you plead?

**plead** ______ ask/beg

**for object**

- The condemned man was pleading **for his life**.
- We pleaded **for them to be careful**.

**for object + infinitive**

- I'm pleading **with you**! Let me go to the concert.
- They pleaded **with the manager to reconsider his decision**.
- I have pleaded **with Bob to look for a better job**.

**with object (+ infinitive)**

- He pleaded **to come with us**.
- The children pleaded **to get a dog**.
- I pleaded **to get a bigger budget**.

**plead** ______ give as an excuse

**object**

- Tanya pleaded **ignorance of the law**, but got a ticket anyway.
- The tobacco company heads pleaded **ignorance of the addictive properties of cigarette smoking**.

**that-clause**

- Scott pleaded **that he didn't have enough time to complete the assignment**.
- Brandon pleaded **that he didn't see the speed limit sign**.
prove _____ demonstrate that something is true/correct

**OBJECT**

For homework, Johanna told the students to prove the theorem.
I can prove my claim.

**PASSIVE**

The validity of the will was proven in court.

**REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + AS PREDICATE NOUN**

Sandra has proven herself as an astronaut.
Emily has proven herself as a teacher.

**OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN**

The lawyer proved the defendant (to be) an innocent bystander.
Her boyfriend’s subsequent behavior proved him (to be) a complete loser.
Placido has proven himself (to be) an excellent shortstop.

**OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

Our analysis proved the plan (to be) feasible.
Madeline has proven herself (to be) fearless.

**TO OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE**

He proved to us that he had been right all along.
Can they prove to the police that they were not involved in the crime?

**THAT-CLAUSE**

In 1616, William Harvey proved that blood circulates.
The police proved that the driver was lying.
Can they prove who caused the accident?
I can prove what I am saying.

**WH-CLAUSE**

Can they prove who caused the accident?

**prove _____ turn out [to be]**

**(to be) PREDICATE NOUN**

Our guide proved (to be) a stranger to the region.
Our hotel proved (to be) a dumpy guest house.
Her suggestion proved (to be) a stroke of pure genius.

**(to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

The guide proved (to be) quite unreliable.
Their claim proved (to be) false.
Our best guess proved (to be) totally wrong.
**Present**

I put  

you put  

he/she/it puts  

* He always puts his car in the garage.

**Past**

I put  

you put  

he/she/it put  

* I put the package on his desk.

**Present Perfect**

… have | has put

**Past Perfect**

… had put

**Present Progressive**

I am putting  

you are putting  

he/she/it is putting  

* I am putting the dishes into the dishwasher.

**Past Progressive**

I was putting  

you were putting  

he/she/it was putting  

* The kids were putting peanut butter on their fruit.

**Future**

… will put

**Future Progressive**

… will be putting

**Future Perfect**

… will have put

**Past Passive**

I was put  

you were put  

he/she/it was put  

* The documents were put into the safe.

---

**Complements**

**Put** place, set

**Object** + **Adverb of Place**

I always put my keys on the dresser.

We put the new rug in the living room.

The guards put a barricade across the road.

She put her hand under the kitten to lift it.

Terry put her knitting aside and picked up a book.

The clerk put a price of $49.99 on the dress.

The coach put pressure on the team.

The picture was put above the fireplace.

**Put** insert

**Object** + **Adverb of Place To/From**

I put the key into the lock and turned it.

We put the note under his door.

The telephone company will put a new satellite into orbit.

You will need to put your car into the garage.

The suitcases were put into the closet.

**Put** cause to be in a certain condition/state

**Object** + **Adverb of Manner**

His lectures put me to sleep sometimes.

The CEO's decision put 3,000 people out of work.

Don't put yourself in danger.

He always puts me in a good mood.

I'd like to put the old lawn mower to good use.

**Put** express, say

**Object** + **Adverb of Manner**

I thought he put it very well.

You will need to put your ideas in a simpler form.

I put my comments in writing.

**Passive**

His complaints were put rather rudely, I thought.
### PHRASAL VERBS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrasal Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>put across</td>
<td>communicate successfully</td>
<td>He managed to put across the complexity of the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put aside</td>
<td>save</td>
<td>We put aside the income tax refund for our retirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put away</td>
<td>store</td>
<td>We need to put away the good silverware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eat/drink a lot of</td>
<td>Would you put the ketchup away, please?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put down</td>
<td>overcome with force, suppress</td>
<td>Steve can really put away the potato chips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>write down</td>
<td>The government put down a rebellion in the provinces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include on a list</td>
<td>It's important to put everything down on paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>find fault with, insult</td>
<td>The campaign volunteer put me down as a “maybe.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pay as the first installment</td>
<td>She put him down in front of all their friends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grow [plants]</td>
<td>You can put 10% down and pay the rest in 90 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put forth</td>
<td>grow [plants]</td>
<td>The daffodils are putting forth their blooms early.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>propose, suggest</td>
<td>She put forward her plan to save endangered species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>write down</td>
<td>Could you put in a paragraph about offshore drilling?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include on a list</td>
<td>We put in more shelves for our books.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>find fault with, insult</td>
<td>The defendant put in for a change of venue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pay as the first installment</td>
<td>Drake put in for the vacant Senate seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>repel</td>
<td>Bubba's vulgar language really puts me off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put off</td>
<td>repel</td>
<td>We'll have to put the meeting off until next week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>postpone</td>
<td>Ron put on his fake French accent, and we all laughed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deceive [someone]</td>
<td>Don't believe him; he's just putting you on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dress in [clothing]</td>
<td>Will I need to put my coat on?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>add</td>
<td>Uncle Nelson has put on quite a bit of weight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>make unconscious</td>
<td>The senior class put on a musical.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>start [something] playing/working</td>
<td>She puts lipstick on in the morning and after lunch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put out</td>
<td>extinguish</td>
<td>We put on some rock music for Dad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>publish, issue</td>
<td>Mom put a pot of coffee on for us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>generate a lot of</td>
<td>The campers put the fire out with water from the pond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put out</td>
<td>make unconscious</td>
<td>They put out 40 titles a year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put through</td>
<td>pay for [someone’s] attendance at</td>
<td>Your laptop puts out a lot of heat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>make unconscious</td>
<td>The anesthesia will put you out, and you won’t remember the surgery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put up</td>
<td>give lodging to</td>
<td>We can put your parents up for one night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>offer</td>
<td>The airline put the stranded passengers up at a hotel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>provide</td>
<td>Our neighbors put their house up for sale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>build</td>
<td>John put up $2,000 for the new playground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nominate</td>
<td>They put up a new drugstore in just four months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>make unconscious</td>
<td>They put Renni up for a three-year term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tolerate</td>
<td>Martha couldn’t put up with the noise anymore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>take advantage of</td>
<td>I don’t like to be put upon by my friends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Present Progressive

I am quitting we are quitting
you are quitting you are quitting
he/she/it is quitting they are quitting
* I am quitting next week.

Past Progressive

I was quitting we were quitting
you were quitting you were quitting
he/she/it was quitting they were quitting
* He was quitting because he needed a full-time job.

Future

... will quit

Future Progressive

... will be quitting

Future Perfect

... will have quit

Past Passive

Quit is never used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

quit stop functioning
My cell phone just quit.
The engine quits if you give it too much gas.
His poor old heart finally quit.

quit stop working at the end of a work period
When do they quit for the day?
I am getting tired. How soon can we quit?
We can't quit until the next shift comes in.

quit resign from a job
That's it. I quit!
How many people quit in the course of a month?
We are moving to a new town, so I will have to quit.

quit admit defeat, give up
You beat me again. I quit.
No matter how bad things look, we will never quit.
They quit before the game was half over.

quit voluntarily stop doing [a job, school, activity]
OBJECT
I am going to quit my job at the end of the year.
Tom quit the police force and went to law school.
Mike quit college to join the Marines.
He quit the team because he injured his knee.

WH-CLAUSE
You need to quit what you are doing and get a better job.
Quit whatever you are doing and listen to this!

PRESENT PARTICIPLE
I have to quit smoking so much.
The company is going to quit paying overtime.
He can't quit worrying about what is going to happen.

quit leave, move away from
OBJECT
They quit the suburbs and moved into the city.

PHRASAL VERBS

quit on leave one's job without warning [someone]
The carpenters quit on us in the middle of the renovation.

quit on stop functioning while [someone] is using it
The lawn mower quits on me when I get into the tall grass.
The furnace quit on us again.
read _____ learn from printed/on-screen material

THAT-CLAUSE

I read that the company may be up for sale.
The coach read that we are favored to win.
We read that the parade may be cancelled.

read _____ learn/interpret the meaning of

OBJECT

I couldn't read her face at all.
He is very good at reading people's body language.
Economists don't always read inflationary signals correctly.
Diplomatic experts read the implications of every government action.

OBJECT + as OBJECT

I read his note as an apology.
Everyone read his press release as an announcement of his candidacy.

read _____ measure and show

OBJECT

The speedometer reads 55 miles per hour.
The thermometer reads 32 degrees Celsius.

read _____ state

DIRECT QUOTATION

The sign reads, “No shirt, no shoes, no service.”

PHRASAL VERBS

read _____ in/into infer [additional ideas/messages] from reading

What did you read into Senator Blather’s remarks?

read _____ off read aloud [a list]

The teacher read off the names of students who had won awards.

read _____ over/through read completely

Would you read over my paper before I turn it in?

read up on study/learn by reading

We have to read up on the current drug laws before the conference next week.

EXPRESSIONS

read between the lines understand the intended but not explicit meaning of something said/written

She is good at reading between the lines of politicians’ speeches.

read lips determine the words that someone is saying by watching him/her speak

When talking to someone who reads lips, you should talk normally.

“Read my lips: No new taxes.” [PRESIDENT GEORGE H.W. BUSH]

Read my lips. Believe what I am about to tell you.

read [someone] his/her rights state [someone’s] legal rights to [someone who has been arrested]

The arresting officer read the suspect his rights.

read [someone] like a book understand [someone] well

His calm manner doesn’t fool me; I can read him like a book.

When Ed came home late, his father read him the riot act.

read [someone] the riot act scold severely

How did you know I wanted pizza for dinner? You must have read my mind.

read [someone’s] mind/thoughts understand what [someone] is thinking

She is good at reading between the lines of politicians’ speeches.

When talking to someone who reads lips, you should talk normally.

“Read my lips: No new taxes.” [PRESIDENT GEORGE H.W. BUSH]
### Complements

**read** understand writing/printing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Can any of the children read yet?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**read** look at and understand the content of printed material

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I love to read.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**read** speak [written/printed/on-screen words] aloud

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>She reads beautifully.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADVERB OF MANNER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DJ reads with a different voice for each character.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He reads too softly for everyone to hear.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**OBJECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thank you. You read that beautifully.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paul read the memo in a perfect imitation of the boss’s voice.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Can you read me a story?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The teacher reads the class a book for the last 15 minutes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**TO PARAPHRASE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Can you read a story to me?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The teacher reads a book to the class for the last 15 minutes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PASSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>We were read a story every night.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**read** decode and get information from [a set of letters/numbers/symbols] aloud

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I can’t read her handwriting.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He taught himself to read Old Icelandic.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The gas man came to read the meter this morning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yvonne can’t read music, but she plays beautifully.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Will my computer be able to read this file?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**OBJECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I can’t read music.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He taught himself to read Old Icelandic.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**WH-CLAUSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I can’t read what you said about me.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You need to read what is in the fine print very carefully.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He will read whatever he can get his hands on.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**top 30 verb**

**read**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I read</th>
<th>we read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>you read</th>
<th>you read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>he/she/it reads</th>
<th>they read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I never read his e-mail.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>She read nothing but short stories.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was just reading your note.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PRESENT PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>… have</th>
<th>has read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PAST PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>… had read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**FUTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>… will read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**FUTURE PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>… will have read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PAST PASSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>it was read</th>
<th>they were read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The transcript was read aloud in court.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**note:** The present form of **read** rhymes with **seed**; the past forms of **read** rhyme with **bed**.
Present	| Present Progressive
---|---
I rend | I am rending
you rend | you are rending
he/she/it rends | he/she/it is rending
* It rends my heart to see her so unhappy.
we rend | we are rending
you are rending | they are rending
he/she/it is rending | they are rending
We are rending cotton rags to make paper.
they rend | they are rending

Past	| Past Progressive
---|---
I rent | I was rending
you rent | you were rending
he/she/it rent | he/she/it was rending
The howling of wolves rent the night air.
we rent | we were rending
you were rending | they were rending
they were rending
The grieving mourners were rending their clothes.

Present Perfect | ... have | has rent
---|---
Past Perfect | ... had rent

Past Passive
---
it was rent | they were rent
* The quiet was rent by a loud explosion.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**rend**

* tear/split forcefully into pieces
  **OBJECT**
  The trap cruelly rent the animal’s skin.
  The dryer had rent the delicate fabrics to shreds.
  Carnivores’ teeth are designed to rend their prey.
  The drapes were rent from top to bottom.

* disturb/pierce with sound
  **OBJECT**
  The wolves’ howling rent the night.
  The night was rent by the wolves’ howling.

* distress, cause pain to
  **OBJECT**
  Suspicion and doubt rent their relationship.
  Her heart was rent by the dreadful sight.

**rend**

* rended · have rended
  **OBJECT**
  rended
  The trap cruelly rended the animal’s skin.
  The dryer had rended the delicate fabrics to shreds.
  Carnivores’ teeth are designed to rended their prey.
  The drapes were rended from top to bottom.

* rended · have rended
  **OBJECT**
  rended
  The wolves’ howling rended the night.
  The night was rended by the wolves’ howling.

* rended · have rended
  **OBJECT**
  rended
  Suspicion and doubt rended their relationship.
  Her heart was rended by the dreadful sight.
PRESENT
I rid we rid
you rid you rid
he/she/it rids they rid
* The cat rids the barn of mice.

PAST
I rid we rid
you rid you rid
he/she/it rid they rid
* They rid themselves of all their coats.

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has rid
PAST PERFECT ... had rid

PAST PASSIVE
I was rid we were rid
you were rid you were rid
he/she/it was rid they were rid
* We were finally rid of unwanted visitors.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE
I am ridding we are ridding
you are ridding you are ridding
he/she/it is ridding they are ridding
* The store is ridding itself of unsold merchandise.

PAST PROGRESSIVE
I was ridding we were ridding
you were ridding you were ridding
he/she/it was ridding they were ridding
* I was ridding myself of all my junk.

FUTURE ... will rid
FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be ridding
FUTURE PERFECT ... will have rid

COMPLEMENTS
rid _____ free from [someone/something not wanted]
OBJECT + of object
They hoped to rid the world of nuclear weapons.
I can’t rid myself of this miserable cold.
You must rid yourself of all debt.
They were trying to rid the field of all noxious weeds.
The alderman wants to rid the city of one-way streets.
The sheriff is trying to rid the county of drug dealers.
“Will no one rid me of this troublesome priest?” [Henry II, leading to the murder of Thomas Becket in 1170]

PASSIVE
The tent was rid of all mosquitoes.
**Present**

I ride  
you ride  
he/she/it rides  
we ride  
you are riding  
he/she/it is riding  
we are riding  

*He rides the bus to work every day.*

**Past**

I rode  
you rode  
he/she/it rode  
we rode  
you were riding  
he/she/it was riding  
we were riding  

*I rode my bicycle to the store yesterday.*

**Present Perfect**

... have | has ridden

**Past Perfect**

... had ridden

**Future**

... will ride

**Future Progressive**

... will be riding

**Future Perfect**

... will have ridden

**Past Passive**

it was ridden  they were ridden

*That horse was last ridden a week ago.*

---

**Complements**

- **ride** sit on a horse/bicycle/motorcycle/ etc. and make it move along

  Do you know how to ride?  
  She rides quite well.  
  You never forget how to ride.  
  The cowboys rode 70 miles the first day.

- **ride** move along in a vehicle

  He never rides when he can walk.  
  I rode to work that day.  
  They rode in a school bus to the meeting.

- **ride _____ sit on and make move along**

  OBJECT

  The kids were riding their bicycles in the park.  
  We rented horses and rode them all afternoon.

- **ride _____ move along in/on**

  OBJECT

  We rode the train when we were in Germany.  
  I usually ride the bus to work.  
  They rode every ride at Disneyland.

- **ride _____ be carried along on/by**

  OBJECT

  The surfers were riding the waves.  
  Investors rode the boom in housing for 20 years.  
  The TV networks were still riding the fad of reality TV.

- **ride _____ tease, nag**

  OBJECT

  The girls are constantly riding each other about music.  
  I had better get back to work. The boss is really riding us.

---

**Phrasal Verbs**

- **ride away/down/off/out/up/etc.**

  move along in a specified direction

  Marvin stopped by to talk, then rode off.  
  We rode out to the ferry landing this morning.

- **ride on _____ depend on**

  The company’s reputation is riding on these negotiations.  
  All his hopes are riding on being promoted to news anchor.

- **ride ____ out**

  survive in safety

  We rode out the storm in the basement.  
  Can our company ride out these perilous economic times?

- **ride up**

  move upward out of place

  His jeans rode up as he jogged across the parking lot.
The irregular verb ring is presented here. The regular verb ring (ring | rings · ringed · have rung) means "surround, form a circle around," as in Cypress trees ring the lake.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are ringing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I am ringing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I rang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you rang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... have rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... had rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE</strong></td>
<td>... will ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>... will be ringing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... will have rung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The bell rings on the quarter hour.

Your alarm clock is ringing.

The phone rang as I was doing dishes.

The phone was ringing all morning.

The church bell was rung every Sunday for years.

All of the church bells were ringing.

Good wine glasses will ring if you tap them.

If you need help, just ring.

We rang, but nobody came.

Please ring for service.

The sound of cannons rang through the air.

The halls rang with laughter as the students left for the holiday.

After the explosion, my ears rang for half an hour.

I knocked and rang the doorbell.

It takes a lot of practice to ring the big church bells.

The bells are always rung on Easter.

The immigrant's story rings true.

Harry's apology rang hollow.

Three shots rang out in the crisp autumn air.

The cashier rang up the cauliflower at $1.99 a head.

You're right—that name rings a bell.

We ring in the new year by watching the ball drop at New York's Times Square.

I got nothing done this morning—the phone was ringing off the hook.
---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---
I rise | I am rising | we rise | we are rising | you rise | you are rising | you rise | you are rising | he/she/it rises | they rise | they are rising
* The land slowly rises toward the hills. | * His temperature is still rising. | I rose | I was rising | we rose | we were rising | you rose | you were rising | he/she/it rose | they rose | he/she/it was rising | they were rising
* The river rose until the banks overflowed.

Present Perfect | Past Perfect | Past Passive
---|---|---
... have | ... had risen | ... have risen | ... will rise | ... will be rising | ... will have risen

Risen is never used in the passive voice.

**Complements**

**rise**  go to a higher level
The tide will be rising until four.
The moon was just rising above the trees.
A loud cheer rose from the spectators.
White smoke was rising from the chimney.
The Beatles rose to fame overnight.
Carly rose to be CEO of a Fortune 500 company.
He rose from office boy to company director.

**rise**  stand/get up
All rise! [COMMAND ISSUED WHEN A JUDGE ENTERS A COURTROOM]
He rose from the couch and turned off the TV.
We usually rise before dawn.

**rise**  become greater/higher/stronger
As we start going downhill, our speed will rise rapidly.
The Roman Empire rose and fell.
Stock prices rose two percent today.
My income has not risen as much as inflation has.
During the concert, the noise rose to unbearable levels.
The hills steadily rose as we drove northward.
The bread dough was rising quickly.
His voice rose to a pitiful squeak.
Gas prices have been rising lately.
The wind rose to near gale force.

**Phrasal Verbs**

rise above  ____  ignore [a bad situation]
The legislators rose above their petty disagreements and passed an excellent bill.

rise up (against  ____ )  rebel/revolt (against [someone/something])
The colonists rose up against George III and his army.

**Expressions**

rise and shine  get out of bed and be energetic
Rise and shine! We've got a big day ahead of us.

rise to the occasion  succeed in dealing with a difficult situation
The president rose to the occasion and delivered a forceful, inspiring speech.
### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am running</td>
<td>I am running in the Boston Marathon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are running</td>
<td>You are running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is running</td>
<td>He/she/it is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>are running</td>
<td>They are running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* He is running in the Boston Marathon.

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was running</td>
<td>I was running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were running</td>
<td>You were running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was running</td>
<td>He/she/it was running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>were running</td>
<td>They were running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The program was running a little late.

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will run</td>
<td>I will run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>will run</td>
<td>You will run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>will run</td>
<td>He/she/it will run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>will run</td>
<td>They will run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will have run</td>
<td>I will have run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>will have run</td>
<td>You will have run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>will have run</td>
<td>He/she/it will have run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>will have run</td>
<td>They will have run.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The store was run by Harry and his children.

---

**Run**

- *go by moving one's legs faster than in walking*
- *flow [of liquids]*
- *spread, move freely*
- *operate, be in use/action*

**Complements**

- **run:**
  - object: operate
  - object: manage
  - adverb of place to/from: go
  - object + adverb of place to/from: transport
  - adverb of time: continue, extend
  - object + adverb of place to/from: cause to continue/extend

**Examples:**

- The kids never stop running.
- I try to run two miles every day.
- The tiger has escaped! Run!
- The Missouri River runs into the Mississippi River at St. Louis.
- The paint was too thin. It ran down the wall in streaks.
- A murmur ran through the crowd.
- A light breeze ran through the tall grass.
- The train runs three times a day.
- The engine is not running very smoothly.
- The network servers are not running.
- Do you know how to run this printing press? She can run any equipment in the woodworking shop.
- He runs the local supermarket.
- The church runs a preschool program.
- I need to run to the bank.
- We've got to run home for something.
- The ferry runs from Modoc to Ste. Genevieve and back.
- Can you run me back to the office? I will run you over to the station.
- The festival runs for four weeks in June.
- The fiscal year runs from July 1 to June 30.
- The literature class runs every quarter.
- This path runs up the bluff to Deer Pond.
- We ran electrical conduit under the floor.
- The logging company ran a gravel road out to the camp.
run _____ perform

**OBJECT**

Can you run **some errands** for me?
The doctor will need to run **some tests**.

run _____ cost [INFORMAL]

**(INDIRECT OBJECT +) DIRECT OBJECT**

The shipping will run **$8.95**.
The trip will run **you about $500**.

run _____ publish

**OBJECT**

The newspaper ran **several articles on homeless people**.
Our company ran **an ad** in the July issue.

run _____ be [at a certain level]

**PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

The store is running **low** on toilet paper.
We ran **late** getting to the theater.

---

### PHRASAL VERBS

**run across _____ come upon by chance**

We ran across our cousins at the farmers’ market.
We ran across old photos of Great-grandfather.

**run against _____ be a candidate opposing**

Senator Blather ran against gun control.
She ran against another alderman in the primary.

**run along go away**

Why don’t you kids run along? Be back here in two hours.

**run (around) with _____ socialize with**

Tara runs around with her friends from high school.

**run by/past seek advice about / approval for [something] from**

Sam ran the speech by Toby.

**run down drain all the power from**

Stop trying to start the car; you’ll run the battery down.

**run down criticize**

Brandi ran down the rest of the group.

**run for _____ be a candidate for**

The governor is running for a fourth term.
The party ran an unknown businessman for mayor.

**run for _____ support [someone] as a candidate for**

**run into _____ collide with**

My sister ran into a deer on the highway.
Janey ran into Hulga at the grocery store.

**run into _____ meet by chance**

I ran off several extra sets for you.

**run off print, make copies of**

Our hybrid car runs on gasoline and an NiMH battery.

**run on _____ use for power**

The presentation of awards ran on forever.

**run on continue without stopping**

Time is running out, and I still have an essay to write.
Our supply of helium ran out—no more balloons!

**run out come to an end, be used up**

Mom finally ran out of patience with us kids.
They ran out of popcorn before the second show.

Quick! The bathtub is running over.

**run over _____ knock down while driving**

Her friend ran over a skunk.

**run over _____ exceed a limit**

The class was supposed to last an hour, but it ran over.
Would you run the latest proposal over to my office?

**run _____ over _____ bring [something]**

Shane ran through his inheritance in a year.
The grocery bill runs to $123.44.

**run through _____ use up**

Homer’s *Odyssey* runs to more than 12,000 lines.

**run to _____ amount to**

George ran up a sizable tab at the luxury hotel.

**run up accumulate [debt]**

Technology gains ran stock prices up.
The Cobras ran up a big lead, then benched their starters.

**run up against _____ encounter**

He finally ran up against a problem he couldn’t solve.
PRESENT
I saw we saw
you saw you saw
he/she/it saws they saw
* He saws plywood with a special blade.

PAST
I sawed we sawed
you sawed you sawed
he/she/it sawed they sawed
* I sawed the board in half.

PRESENT PERFECT  ... have | has sawn
PAST PERFECT  ... had sawn

PAST PASSIVE
it was sawn they were sawn
* The beams were sawn nearly through.

COMPLEMENTS
saw  cut using a saw
      We have been sawing all afternoon.
      I will have to saw at an angle.
      Look out for nails when you saw.
      The new blade saws smoothly.

saw  be cut using a saw
      These pine two-by-fours saw very easily.

saw  use a sawing motion
      Holmes was sawing on his violin.
      When he jumped off the cliff, his arms sawed up and down.

saw  _____  cut/shape using a saw
      object
      We are sawing oak planks for flooring.
      I will saw the sheets of fiberglass with a special blade.
      John sawed the boards into two-foot lengths.
      They have sawn a lot of timber this week.
      We were sawing jigsaw puzzles out of masonite.
      The lumber had been sawn against the grain.

PHRASAL VERBS
saw at  _____  cut back and forth
      using a knife/bar/etc.
      The prisoner was sawing at the window bars with a table knife.

saw  _____ down  cut down
      The lumberjacks sawed the entire woods down.

saw  _____ off  cut off
      She sawed off the branches that she could reach.

saw  _____ up  cut into pieces
      Gerry sawed the board up into seven pieces of equal length.
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I say</td>
<td>we say</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you say</td>
<td>you say</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it says</td>
<td>they say</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* He always says that he is too busy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I said</td>
<td>we said</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you said</td>
<td>you said</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it said</td>
<td>they said</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* She said something I couldn’t understand.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am saying</td>
<td>we are saying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are saying</td>
<td>you are saying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it is saying</td>
<td>they are saying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* I am not saying anything.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was saying</td>
<td>we were saying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were saying</td>
<td>you were saying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was saying</td>
<td>they were saying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* We were saying that it wouldn’t be a problem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Present Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… have</td>
<td>has said</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… had said</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… will say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… will be saying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… will have said</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Main)</th>
<th>Form: Subject + Verb (Auxiliary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was said</td>
<td>you were said</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was said</td>
<td>they were said</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* They were said to be in the oil business.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Complements

**say** speak, put into words, express

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>The teacher said “hello” in Latin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive</td>
<td>They said nothing about it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
<td>Would you say your name again, slowly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That-clause</td>
<td>His name was said, but I didn’t catch it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wh-clause</td>
<td>He said to go ahead without him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wh-infinitive</td>
<td>The tour guide says to be back on the bus in 15 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct quotation</td>
<td>The recipe said to use only the egg whites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Her note said to leave the back door unlocked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**say** show, indicate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>The clock says 2:15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(to object +) That-clause</td>
<td>The tone of his voice says that he’s disappointed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wh-clause</td>
<td>Their veto says what they think about the proposal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**be said** be commonly reported [used only in the passive]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
<td>She was said to be one of the best lawyers around.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>He is said to take forever to make up his mind.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Expressions

**have** to say for yourself be able

to say in one’s favor/defense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The defendant had nothing to say for himself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What do you have to say for yourself, young man?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**say the word** give a signal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When I say the word, jump out and shout “Happy Birthday!”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**say yes/no (to ____)** agree/disagree (with [someone/something])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sarah said yes to Lucas when he proposed to her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just say no to drugs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
see 

use the sense of sight
Ray can't see anymore.
You won't be able to see temporarily.

see understand [something previously said]
Oh, I see! [usually spoken emphatically]

see acknowledge [something previously said]
I see. [usually spoken in a level or falling tone]

see observe with one's eyes
I saw Tom at the grocery store.
We saw the documentary on TV last night.
What do you see?

see passive
The star is best seen through a high-powered telescope.
Sam saw the wind rip the roof off the house.
Nobody saw the suspect break into the house.

see present participle
We saw Charles walking to school.
I'm sorry. I didn't see you standing there.

see past participle
Mary was seen talking to Brett.
Someone must have seen the car stolen.
We saw the bridge swept away in the flood.

see that-clause
I see that you bought a new car.
We saw in the paper that your son is getting married.

see emphatic paraphrase
You bought a new car, I see.

see wh-clause
I see what we should do.
Did anybody see where the kids went?

see understand
I see your point.
We all see the attractions of living in a big city.

see object
We saw in the paper that your son is getting married.

see object + base-form infinitive

see object + present participle

see object + past participle

see that-clause

see emphatic paraphrase

see wh-clause

see object + infinitive
[used only in the passive]

see that-clause

see wh-clause

PAST
I saw we saw
you saw you saw
he/she/it saw they saw
* I saw Marian yesterday.

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has seen

PAST PERFECT ... had seen

PAST PASSIVE
I was seen we were seen
you were seen you were seen
he/she/it was seen they were seen
* The suspect was last seen fleeing the crime scene.
see ______ meet with, visit
OBJECT

PASSIVE
see ______ seek advice/information/help from
OBJECT

see ______ find out
WH-CLAUSE

see ______ have a romantic relationship with
OBJECT
[USED ONLY IN THE PROGRESSIVE TENSES]
P}[218x468x218x468]

see ______ accompany
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

see ______ consider
OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN
OBJECT + AS PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

see ______ make sure
(to it) THAT-CLAUSE

see ______ experience
OBJECT

My hometown has seen lots of changes.
The price of milk has seen a large increase.

PHRASAL VERBS

see ______ back/down/in/out/up/et c.
accompany in a specified direction

see about ______ take care of

see in look inside

see ______ off accompany [to a place of departure]

see out look outside

see through look through something
see through ______ understand the deception in

see SEP through bring to completion

see SEP through help in a difficult time

see to ______ take care of

I will see the reporters at 2 o'clock.
Guess whom I saw today?
Would you stop by and see Aunt Tillie?
You will be seen by the next available doctor.

You should see a doctor about that rash.
Steve saw a cancer specialist today.
Alexander is seeing his thesis advisor on Tuesday.

See who's at the door, please.
Kari will see what the congressman wants.

Paul is seeing a friend of mine.
She is finally seeing someone that we all like.
Are you seeing anyone?

Louise saw her guests to the door.
Jake saw Mallory home from the party.

They saw Laura as a threat.
I see this as a golden opportunity.

We see her as inexperienced and unreliable.
The manager saw his staff as eager and energetic.
Traders will see the economic picture as unstable.

See (to it) that the lights are turned off before you leave.
We asked the janitor to see (to it) that the boxes are removed from the hallway.

May I see you back to your office?
The receptionist will see you out.

My secretary will see about ordering new carpet.
The neighbors can see in if the drapes are open.
I'll see you off at the train station.

The windows were papered over so we couldn't see out.
The windshield is so dirty I can't see through.
His wife finally saw through all his lies.

Glenda saw the project through.
An extra $100 a week will see us through.
Would you see to the lizard in the kitchen?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>VERB</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>I seek</td>
<td>France seeks to establish trade relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you seek</td>
<td>We are only seeking the truth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it seeks</td>
<td>The hikers sought a safe place to camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT PERFECT</td>
<td>I have sought</td>
<td>The hikers sought a safe place to camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you have sought</td>
<td>We are only seeking the truth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it has sought</td>
<td>The hikers sought a safe place to camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>I sought</td>
<td>France seeks to establish trade relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you sought</td>
<td>We are only seeking the truth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it sought</td>
<td>The hikers sought a safe place to camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PERFECT</td>
<td>I had sought</td>
<td>The hikers sought a safe place to camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you had sought</td>
<td>We are only seeking the truth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it had sought</td>
<td>The hikers sought a safe place to camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PASSIVE</td>
<td>I was sought</td>
<td>Voting rights were sought by women’s groups for decades.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were sought</td>
<td>The hikers sought a safe place to camp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was sought</td>
<td>We are only seeking the truth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**seek** _____ look for

OBJECT

Ruby was seeking a good place for the family reunion.
Seek shelter immediately when you hear the tornado siren.
We sought anybody who could answer our questions.

A suspect in the killing is being sought by the police.

**seek** _____ ask for

OBJECT

You need to seek professional advice.
I am seeking information about cell phones.
We should seek help on this problem.

Technical information on wind farms is being sought.

**seek** _____ try, attempt

INFINITIVE

We sought to find a better solution to the problem.
They are seeking to replace their old computers.
We never sought to cause any problems.

The company has always sought to have excellent customer relations.

**seek** _____ try to get/achieve

OBJECT

The plaintiff is seeking damages of $2 million.
He sought revenge for his brother’s murder.
She sought perfection in everything she did.

**seek** _____ look for and find

OBJECT

The candidate sought out the best pollsters in the country.

**EXPRESSIONS**

Seek and ye shall find. If you look hard enough for something, you will find it. [BIBLE]

The farmers’ market has every kind of vegetable and fruit you can think of.

Just seek and ye shall find.
**sell**  

**PRESENT**  
- I sell  
- you sell  
- he/she/it sells  
- we sell  
- you sell  
- they sell  
- Our store sells sports equipment.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**  
- I am selling  
- you are selling  
- he/she/it is selling  
- we are selling  
- you are selling  
- they are selling  
- These gadgets are selling like crazy.

**PAST**  
- I sold  
- you sold  
- he/she/it sold  
- we sold  
- you sold  
- they sold  
- We sold the desk on craigslist.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**  
- I was selling  
- you were selling  
- he/she/it was selling  
- we were selling  
- you were selling  
- they were selling  
- We were selling children's clothing at half price.

**PRESENT PERFECT**  
- I have sold  
- we have sold  
- you have sold  
- you have sold  
- he/she/it has sold  
- they have sold  
- have | has sold

**PAST PERFECT**  
- I was sold  
- you were sold  
- he/she/it was sold  
- we were sold  
- you were sold  
- they were sold  
- we were sold  
- you were sold  
- they were sold  
- That house was sold last week.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sell**  
- be a successful product/idea  
  - I think that his new CD will really sell.  
  - His proposal will never sell.

**sell _____ exchange for money**  
- object  
  - I want to sell my old computer.  
  - He finally sold his jewelry business.  
  - Should we sell the rocking chair or give it away?  
  - She sold the lamp for $10.  
  - **How much** did you sell the table for?

- object + for object  
  - We sold them some lawn furniture.  
  - Jay sold the dealer his coin collection.

- indirect object + direct object  
  - We sold some lawn furniture to them.  
  - Jay sold his coin collection to the dealer.

- to paraphrase  
  - He sold us just what we had in mind.  
  - We sell people whatever kind of car they want.

**sell _____ be given in exchange [for money]**  
- for object  
  - The Picasso painting sold for $104 million.  
  - The antique rolling pin sold for $25.

**sell _____ offer for purchase**  
- object  
  - The hardware store sells electrical and plumbing supplies.  
  - Our group is selling raffle tickets.

- passive  
  - They sell fish sandwiches on Friday.

- object + for object  
  - The boutique is selling scarves for as little as $7.

**sell _____ be offered for purchase**  
- for object  
  - Milk is selling for $3.50 a gallon.

**sell _____ successfully promote**  
- object  
  - John really knows how to sell his vision for the company.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sell _____ sep off** liquidate  
- We sold off our clothing division two years ago.

**sell out of _____ sell all of**  
- We sold out of French Roast coffee yesterday.
  - We are sold out of chocolate ice cream.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am sending</td>
<td>I was sending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are sending</td>
<td>you were sending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it is sending</td>
<td>he/she/it was sending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* I am sending you an e-mail.</td>
<td>* She was sending her children to a private school.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Future Progressive</th>
<th>Future Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… will send</td>
<td>… will be sending</td>
<td>… will have sent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I send</th>
<th>we send</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you send</td>
<td>you send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it sends</td>
<td>they send</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The firm sends letters by registered mail.

**Past**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I sent</th>
<th>we sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you sent</td>
<td>you sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it sent</td>
<td>they sent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* They sent us a nice note.

**Present Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>… have</th>
<th>has sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Past Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>… had sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Past Passive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was sent</th>
<th>we were sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you were sent</td>
<td>you were sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was sent</td>
<td>they were sent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The letter was sent to the wrong address.

### COMPLEMENTS

**send**

**OBJECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mail, dispatch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

They forgot to send the letter.

We will send a car to pick them up.

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cause to go / be carried</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

We sent our luggage on ahead.

I sent the children to bed early.

The wizard sent Dorothy back to Kansas.

The accident sent a cloud of dust into the air.

The package was sent to the wrong office.

Send me your ideas.

We sent them a wedding present.

Send your ideas to me.

We sent a wedding present to them.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**send**

**SEP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>away/back/by/down/in/out/over/etc. cause to go in a specified direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The publisher sent my manuscript back unread.

You may send the ambassador in now.

Send for the school nurse immediately.

Abby sent away for extra copies of the report.

Let’s send out for pizza.

Please send your application in by December 31.

The coach sent Hopkins in for Busam.

We sent off a present to our granddaughter.

Send the children off so that we can talk privately.

The town sent the soldiers off with a parade.

The company sent a press release out this morning.

I sent Billie out for some more ice cream.

Good economic news sent the stock market up.

**send in**

submit

**send in for**

put [someone] into a contest as a replacement for

**send off**

mail

**send off**

cause to go away

**send off**

say farewell to [someone leaving on a trip]

**send out**

issue, distribute

**send out for**

cause [someone] to go on an errand to get

**send up/down**

cause to go up/down
set  set  •  set  •  have set

**PHRASAL VERBS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set aside/down/forward/out/up/etc.</td>
<td>put in a specified position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set about</td>
<td>begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set against</td>
<td>cause to disagree with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set apart</td>
<td>make distinctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set aside</td>
<td>keep apart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set aside</td>
<td>reject, nullify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set back</td>
<td>delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set back</td>
<td>cost [someone] [INFORMAL]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set down</td>
<td>put in writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set down to</td>
<td>blame [something] on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set forth</td>
<td>announce, make known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set in</td>
<td>begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set off/out</td>
<td>depart, start out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set off</td>
<td>make distinctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set off</td>
<td>cause to be very emotional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set off</td>
<td>trigger, cause to make a noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set off</td>
<td>cause to explode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set on/upon</td>
<td>attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set out</td>
<td>display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set out</td>
<td>plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set to</td>
<td>begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set to</td>
<td>order to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set up</td>
<td>arrange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set up</td>
<td>build, erect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set up</td>
<td>found, establish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set up</td>
<td>raise to power / a higher position / etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set up</td>
<td>prepare for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set up</td>
<td>make [someone] the target of a joke/deception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set up with</td>
<td>arrange a date for [someone] with</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The logician set the problem aside and went to lunch.

Our neighbors set scraps out for our dog.

The logicians set about repairing the holes in the tent.

His budget policies set the president against Congress.

His honesty and sense of justice set him apart.

We set aside $200 a month for the kids' education.

They set their differences aside and became close friends.

Congress set the issue aside for the time being.

The Supreme Court set aside the appellate court ruling.

The bad economy will set back our plans to expand.

The president's order set genetic research back six years.

How much did the new lawn tractor set you back?

The secretary has set down what was said at the executive meeting.

The boss set Hank's mistake down to inexperience and naïveté.

The church set forth its principles of equality and inclusion.

Decay has already set in.

With all the political commercials on TV, voter fatigue has set in.

Three hundred pioneers set off from St. Joseph, Missouri. Refugees set out in overcrowded boats for the mainland.

The designer set the title off from the text below.

Be careful not to set Dolores off; she's already angry.

My son set the metal detector off with his belt buckle.

Quarrymen set off 150 pounds of dynamite.

The citizens set upon the soldiers and beat them badly.

The store sets out its Christmas items right after Halloween.

Don't set your tomatoes out before the last frost.

Farmers set to plugging the hole in the dike.

Engineers set to work on the project.

My parents set me to vacuuming the dining room.

Let's set a meeting up with the committee chairpersons.

Gerry set up a miniature railroad in the living room.

Our group set up a web-based discussion forum.

Adolf Hitler set himself up as dictator.

She set her mom's computer up to do e-mail.

They set me up on April Fool's Day, and I fell for it.

Would you set me up with your roommate?
**set** sink below the horizon

The sun will set at 6:43 tonight.

The moon was just setting below the trees in the west.

Orion was setting behind the snowy hills.

**set** become solid/rigid

The chocolate mousse never set properly.

The cement in the patio was setting nicely.

Be careful. The glue sets in just a few seconds.

**set** put, lay

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE**

The hunters set their guns against the fence.

I set my foot on the bottom rung of the ladder.

She set the novel in postwar Canada.

**PASSIVE**

The house was set well back from the road.

The movie was set in Los Angeles.

The album had been set on a shelf in the living room.

**set** arrange, adjust

**OBJECT**

The doctor set my dislocated shoulder.

I have set the clock for daylight saving time.

I set the volume on the radio way too high.

Last winter, we set the thermostat at 62 degrees.

His face was set in a permanent scowl.

**PASSIVE**

The real estate agent set the price of our house at $235,000.

We set a fund-raising goal of $200.

**set** establish, fix

**OBJECT**

The track team set a record for the 400-meter relay.

The Hunt brothers tried to set the price of silver.

Sarah and Lucas have set the date of their wedding.

Graham sets a good example for the other children.

The real estate agent set the price of our house at $235,000.

We set a fund-raising goal of $200.

**set** cause to be in a certain state/condition

**OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

Lincoln set the slaves free.

Grandpa always set the dogs loose after breakfast.

**OBJECT + TO PRESENT PARTICIPLE**

The speech set us to thinking about harnessing the sun's energy.
Present Progressive
I am sewing
you are sewing
he/she/it is sewing
* He is sewing his own Halloween costume.

Past Progressive
I was sewing
you were sewing
he/she/it was sewing
* I was sewing a baby blanket for charity.

Future
will sew
will be sewing
will have sewn

Future Perfect
will have sewn

Past Passive
it was sewn
they were sewn
* All clothes by this company were sewn in the United States.

COMPLEMENTS

**sew** stitch together a garment, etc.  Don’t bother Mom—she’s sewing.
Aunt Rosie sews in her spare time.

**sews _____ stitch together, fasten with stitches**

**OBJECT**  The seamstress can sew a jacket in a single day.
Our neighbor sews quilts for a living.

**PASSIVE**  The costumes have already been sewn for the play.

**OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE**  An assistant will sew the incision closed.

**PASSIVE**  The pockets were sewn shut.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**  My sister is sewing me a pair of pajamas.
Birds sewed Cinderella a gown to wear to the ball.

**for PARAPHRASE**  My sister is sewing a pair of pajamas for me.
Birds sewed a gown for Cinderella to wear to the ball.

PHRASAL VERBS

**sew SEP on** attach with stitches  Will you please sew this button on?
I sewed the merit badges on for you.

**sew SEP up** stitch together  The intern sewed the surgical patient up.

**sew SEP up** conclude [a deal, a discussion]  Players sewed contract talks up with owners on Friday.
We can sew up the entire deal by noon.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>I shake we shake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you shake you shake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it shakes they shake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The windows shake when it's windy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</td>
<td>I am shaking we are shaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are shaking you are shaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is shaking they are shaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* My hands are shaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>I shook we shook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you shook you shook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it shook they shook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* I shook the umbrella before I closed it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PASSIVE</td>
<td>I was shaken we were shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were shaken you were shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was shaken they were shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Everyone was badly shaken by the earthquake.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**shake** [tremble, vibrate]  
His voice shakes whenever he gets excited.  
The floor shakes whenever a train goes by.  
My legs were beginning to shake from the strain of lifting the box.

**shake _____ cause to move quickly up and down / back and forth / from side to side**  
OBJECT  
The cat is shaking its toy mouse furiously.  
I shook David by the shoulder to wake him up.  
I shook my head vigorously, trying to get him to stop talking.  
We shook the rugs and put them back on the floor.  
They shook hands and smiled for the camera.  
Shake the dressing well before using.

**shake _____ shock, surprise, upset**  
OBJECT  
The news about the accident shook us all badly.  
The sudden increase in oil prices shook the financial markets.  
Her daughter’s death shook her religious faith.

**PASSIVE**  
She was visibly shaken when she returned.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**Shake SEP down/off/out/up/etc. cause to move quickly in a specified direction**  
The gardener shook the apples down.  
Tip Top stood up and shook the dust off.

**Shake SEP down get money from by using threats**  
The politician shook down corporations for campaign contributions.

**Shake SEP off get away from**  
The car thief was unable to shake the police off.

**Shake SEP off get rid of**  
It took me a week to shake off a cold.

**Shake SEP out clean by shaking**  
We put fresh sheets on the bed and shook out the blankets.

**Shake SEP out straighten by shaking**  
Lydia shook the shirts out before hanging them up.

**Shake SEP up mix by shaking**  
I shook the salad dressing up before opening the bottle.

**Shake SEP up change greatly**  
The new department head shook up the staff with a round of hiring and firing.
---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---
I shave  |  I am shaving  |  I shaved  |  I was shaving  |  ... have |  ... will shave  |  ... will have shaven  |  ... had shaven
we shave  |  we are shaving  |  we shaved  |  we were shaving  |  ... has shaven
you shave  |  you are shaving  |  you shaved  |  you were shaving  |  ... have shaven
he/she/it shaves  |  he/she/it is shaving  |  he/she/it shaved  |  he/she/it was shaving  |  ... has shaven
they shave  |  they are shaving  |  they shaved  |  they were shaving  |  ... have shaven
* He shaves every morning.
* Can you get the phone? I'm shaving.
* He was shaving by the time he was 16.

We shaved some soap to get thin flakes.

We shaved some soap to get thin flakes.

I need to shave.
Richard Nixon had such a heavy beard that he shaved twice a day.
When was the last time you shaved?

Before the surgery, a nurse shaved my back.
Most women shave their legs.
Competitive swimmers shave their whole bodies.

Before the makeup could be applied, his head was shaven.

We shaved dark chocolate to get chocolate curls.
Shave the cheese as thin as you can.
Thin slices of prosciutto were shaven for the appetizers.

We have to shave our prices to remain competitive.
The factory shaved costs by turning the heat down five degrees.
The store shaved ten cents off the regular price.
The injury shaved the odds of our winning.

A few seconds were shaven from the old record.

He shaved off a little sliver from the edge of the table with a plane.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Tense/Aspect</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I shear</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>He always shears the sheep himself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you shear</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>We are shearing all this week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it shears</td>
<td>Present</td>
<td>She was shearing the plants almost to the ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I sheared</td>
<td>Past</td>
<td>He sheared the rough edges off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you sheared</td>
<td>Past</td>
<td>She was shearing the plants almost to the ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it sheared</td>
<td>Past</td>
<td>She was shearing the rough edges off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I sheared</td>
<td>Present Perfect</td>
<td>The sheep were shorn last week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you sheared</td>
<td>Present Perfect</td>
<td>The sheep were shorn last week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it sheared</td>
<td>Present Perfect</td>
<td>The sheep were shorn last week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I was sheared</td>
<td>Past Passive</td>
<td>The sheep were shorn last week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were sheared</td>
<td>Past Passive</td>
<td>The sheep were shorn last week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was sheared</td>
<td>Past Passive</td>
<td>The sheep were shorn last week.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

shear **remove fleece from sheep**  Nobody can shear all day long without getting exhausted.  Are we going to shear tomorrow?  We will shear until it gets too dark.

shear **break off under stress**  The wing sheared off in the crash.  A bolt sheared when we put too much weight on the press.

shear **remove [hair, wool, grass, etc.] by cutting/chopping** object  An army barber sheared my hair the day I was inducted.  Very few ranches shear their own sheep these days.  They shear the putting greens to about half an inch.  After the sheep have been shorn, the wool is weighed.

shear **break off by cutting through [often with off]** object  The SUV swerved and sheared a utility pole off.  The roof of the truck was shorn off in the collision.

shear **deprive** object + of object  Rebels have shorn the dictator of power.  A hospital gown sheared me of all dignity.  I was shorn of all my money in the poker game.
Present

I shed  we shed
you shed  you shed
he/she/it sheds  they shed
* The tree sheds its leaves all over the patio.

Past

I shed  we shed
you shed  you shed
he/she/it shed  they shed
* The cats shed all over my black sweater.

Present Perfect  ... have | has shed
Past Perfect  ... had shed

Past Passive

I was shed  we were shed
you were shed  you were shed
he/she/it was shed  they were shed
* Our coats were shed as soon as we stepped onto the plane.

Present Progressive

I am shedding  we are shedding
you are shedding  you are shedding
he/she/it is shedding  they are shedding
* They are shedding their distrust of modern ways.

Past Progressive

I was shedding  we were shedding
you were shedding  you were shedding
he/she/it was shedding  they were shedding
* The dogs were shedding as the days grew longer.

Future

... will shed

Future Progressive  ... will be shedding

Future Perfect  ... will have shed

COMPLEMENTS

shed  cast off / lose [fur/skin/leaves] naturally
Most long-haired dogs shed a lot of fur in the spring.
All snakes shed their skins.
Most shade trees shed their leaves.

Object

Most trees in temperate latitudes shed annually.

Passive

Cat hair had been shed all over the rug.

sheds • shed • have shed

irregular

shed

EXPRESSIONS

shed crocodile tears  pretend that one is crying
The banks were shedding crocodile tears for depositors who lost money.

shed

The kids shed their clothes and put on their bathing suits.
I hope to shed about ten pounds this year.
Many people never shed their fear of public speaking.
You will have to shed some of your low-performing stocks.
Their fear of foreign travel has never really been shed.

Object

The soldiers shed a lot of blood before a tourniquet was applied.

let flow

We shed many tears over her death.
The roof is steep enough to shed snow.

cause to flow / drain / slough off

My new jacket sheds water pretty well.
Our tent didn't seem to shed a drop of water.

naturally

My dog sheds in the spring and autumn.
Most reptiles shed whenever they get too big for their old skin.
Most trees in temperate latitudes shed annually.

Easter

My new jacket sheds water pretty well.
Our tent didn't seem to shed a drop of water.
**Present**

I shine  
we shine  

you shine  
we shine  

he/she/it shines  
they shine  

*The sun always shines in Arizona.*

**Past**

I shone  
we shone  

you shone  
we shone  

he/she/it shone  
they shone  

*He shone the light right into our eyes.*

**Present Perfect**

... have | has shone

**Past Perfect**

... had shone

**Future**

... will shine

**Future Progressive**

... will be shining

**Future Perfect**

... will have shone

**Past Passive**

it was shone  
they were shone  

*The spotlight was shone on the escaping prisoners.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

*NOTE:* The irregular form *shone* is used both with and without an object, except in the sense “make bright by polishing”; the regular form *shined* is used only with an object.

**shine**

give off / reflect light, be bright  
The stars were shining brightly.  
The jewels shone in the display case.  
The sun, reflecting from the glass building, shone in our eyes.  
Their swords and spears shone in the moonlight.  
The princess's hair shone like gold.  
The lighthouse shone through the mist, guiding us to port.

give off light in a specified direction  
shine down/in/out/up/etc.  
The sun shone down on us as we walked along the beach.  
The sun shone down on Rosemary as she ran to meet her father.

do very well  
shine  

Fred's face was shining with joy as he ran to meet Rosemary.  
Melissa shines in social studies.

**shine**

cause to give off light  

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM  
The guide shone his flashlight into the back of the tomb.  
The policeman shined his headlight on the abandoned car.  
The newspaper shone light on corruption at City Hall.  
Bright lights were shone on the prisoners' faces all night long.

**shine**

make bright by polishing  
OBJECT  
The jeweler shined the gem until it sparkled.  
I shined my shoes carefully before the interview.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

give off light in a specified direction  
shine down/in/out/up/etc.  

The sun shone down on us as we walked along the beach.  
Shine the flashlight up a little higher.

be clearly shown  
shine through  

Her personality really shines through in her photography.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORM</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I shoe</td>
<td>He only shoes horses on the weekends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you shoe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it shoes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I am shoeing</td>
<td>The blacksmith is shoeing horses this afternoon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are shoeing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is shoeing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I shod</td>
<td>I shod their horses last fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you shod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it shod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>… have</td>
<td>has shod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>… had shod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>it was shod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they were shod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE</strong></td>
<td>… will shoe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>… will be shoeing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>… will have shod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **shoe**: attach protective shoes to the hooves of
  - **OBJECT**: Horse owners must shoe their horses regularly. A professional blacksmith usually shoes horses.
  - **PASSIVE**: Your horses should be shod professionally.
- **shoe**: furnish/fit with footwear [ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]
  - **PASSIVE**: In Hawaii, most kids are shod only in flip-flops. The peasant children were shod in flimsy leather moccasins.
### shoot | shoots · shot · have shot

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORM</th>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I shoot</td>
<td>we shoot</td>
<td>* MacInnis shoots and scores!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you shoot</td>
<td>you shoot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it shoots</td>
<td>they shoot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am shooting</td>
<td>we are shooting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are shooting</td>
<td>you are shooting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it is shooting</td>
<td>they are shooting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The guards are shooting from the perimeter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I shot</td>
<td>we shot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you shot</td>
<td>you shot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it shot</td>
<td>they shot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* They shot several deer this fall.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>have</td>
<td>has shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>we were shot</td>
<td>you were shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I was shot</td>
<td>you were shot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was shot</td>
<td>they were shot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Up in the Air was shot in St. Louis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE</strong></td>
<td>will shoot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>will be shooting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>will have shot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### COMPLEMENTS

**shoot** fire a weapon

The police were ordered to shoot if necessary.

I picked up the bow and shot.

**shoot** hit/kick/throw/strike a ball/puck toward a goal

James shoots from the baseline. [BASKETBALL]

Beckham shoots from just outside the penalty area. [SOCCER]

Pronger shoots under the goalie's glove. [HOCKEY]

**shoot** make a photograph/film

Just point the camera and shoot.

The crew is shooting in Las Vegas.

**shoot** fire [a gun] object

Can you shoot a rifle?

Revelers shot pistols into the air on New Year's Eve.

**shoot** strike with a bullet/arrow object

An unknown assailant shot three people.

We were shooting tin cans behind the barn.

Somebody has been shot.

You can only shoot what is in season.

Shoot whatever moves.

**shoot** photograph, film object

We want to shoot the boats in the harbor.

They were shooting a video of the parade.

The dream sequence was shot in black and white.

**shoot** move very quickly adverb of place to/from

The car shot through the intersection.

The song shot straight to the top of the charts.

---

#### PHRASAL VERBS

**shoot away/down/in/off/out/over/up/etc. move very quickly in a specified direction**

The motorcycle shot away when the light turned green.

**shoot for** have as a goal

Eli is shooting for a Ph.D. in environmental sciences.

**shoot up** grow quickly

The daffodils shot up overnight.

Yu-chan is really shooting up.
show: verb

show | shows · showed · have shown
show | shows · showed · have showed

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

show ____ sep. around/away/down/in/out/up/ etc. lead/guide in a specified direction

Sam was showing the White House visitors around.
A guide showed us down to the cafeteria.

show ____ sep. off display, exhibit

The bride-to-be showed off her wedding gown.

show off do something to attract attention

Ronny was always showing off in front of the girls.

show up arrive

Ozzie showed up just in time for dinner.

show up appear

The Republican ratings show up as the red line on your screen.

show up be easily seen

His thinning hair really shows up in this photo.

show ____ sep. up outmatch, humble

Fred showed everybody up at the math contest.

---

**EXPRESSIONS**

show [one's] face make an appearance

I wonder if Todd will show his face at the party tonight.

show [one's] hand reveal one's intentions

He never showed his hand while discussing free trade.

show [one's] teeth act in a threatening manner

Boyd showed his teeth whenever someone criticized his girlfriend.

show signs of ____ give indications of

The patient shows signs of bipolar disorder.
The student is showing signs of fatigue.

show [someone] the ropes show [someone] how to do something

Don't worry; the secretary who's retiring will show you the ropes.

show [one's] true colors show what one is really like

The boss showed his true colors when he laughed about firing three employees right before Christmas.
### show | shows · showed · have shown

#### PRESENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I show</th>
<th>we show</th>
<th>you show</th>
<th>you show</th>
<th>he/she/it shows</th>
<th>they show</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The picture shows a vase of sunflowers.

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>... have</th>
<th>has shown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### PAST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I showed</th>
<th>we showed</th>
<th>you showed</th>
<th>you showed</th>
<th>he/she/it showed</th>
<th>they showed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| He showed no emotion as he spoke.

#### PAST PERFECT

| ... had shown |

#### PAST PASSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was shown</th>
<th>we were shown</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>you were shown</td>
<td>you were shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was shown</td>
<td>they were shown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| The theory was shown to be seriously flawed.

#### COMPLEMENTS

**show** | be visible/present/presented/displayed | displayed
---|---|---

- The house’s age is obviously showing.
- The buds are just beginning to show.
- Nothing showed on the X-rays.
- The wine stain doesn’t show.
- Our visitors never showed.
- When is the movie showing?
- He never lets his feelings show.

**show** | lead, guide | object + adverb of place to/from
---|---|---

- May I show *you to your seats*, ladies?
- The receptionist will show *us to the conference room*.

**show** | display | object
---|---|---

- You must show *your ID card* before you can enter.
- The car showed *signs of having been in an accident*.
- Her paintings have been shown all over the world.
- Show *me the money*.
- The realtor showed *some prospective buyers the house*.
- They always showed *their employees real consideration*.
- Show *the money to me*.
- The realtor showed *the house to some prospective buyers*.
- They always showed *real consideration to their employees*.

**show** | demonstrate | object + infinitive
---|---|---

- John showed *himself to be an excellent landscaper*.
- The map showed *the city to be smaller than we had been told*.
- The results were shown *to be faked*.
- The concert shows *that Louise has made enormous progress*.
- We showed *them that we were fully prepared to do the job*.
- The X-ray showed *what had happened*.
- Janet showed *me how much we could save on insurance*.
- The chart showed *how much to invest*.
- The manual shows *you what to do*.
- Lou will show *them where to park*.
### Shrink

#### Present
- **Shrink**
  - I shrink
  - You shrink
  - He/she/it shrinks
  - We shrink
  - They shrink

- **Wool shrinks if washed in hot water.**

#### Past
- **I shrank**
- **We shrank**
- **You shrank**
- **He/she/it shrank**

- **The architect shrank the house by a third.**

#### Present Perfect
- **I have shrunk**
- **We have shrunk**
- **You have shrunk**
- **He/she/it has shrunk**

#### Past Perfect
- **I was shrinking**
- **We were shrinking**
- **You were shrinking**
- **He/she/it was shrinking**

- **The deficit was shrunk significantly in the third quarter.**

#### Future
- **I will shrink**
- **We will shrink**
- **You will shrink**
- **He/she/it will shrink**

#### Future Perfect
- **I will have shrunk**
- **We will have shrunk**
- **You will have shrunk**
- **He/she/it will have shrunk**

#### Past Progressive
- **I was shrinking**
- **We were shrinking**
- **You were shrinking**
- **He/she/it was shrinking**

#### Future Progressive
- **I will be shrinking**
- **We will be shrinking**
- **You will be shrinking**
- **He/she/it will be shrinking**

#### Passive
- **Our margin of error is shrinking.**

### Complements

- **Shrink**
  - **Become smaller**
  - **Hot metal shrinks as it cools.**
  - **Our budget is shrinking by the minute.**
  - **Average take-home pay has shrunk over the last five years.**
  - **Arctic sea ice is shrinking more every summer.**
  - **My waist has shrunk a bit, thanks to my diet.**

- **Shrink**
  - **Cause to become smaller**
  - **He shrank the wool sweaters by using water that was too hot.**
  - **We waterproofed the wet barrels by shrinking them in the sun.**
  - **We are trying to shrink our inventory of unsold goods.**
  - **Our profits have been shrunk by rising costs.**

- **Shrink**
  - **Try to avoid**
  - **Most actors don’t shrink from the limelight.**
  - **The president does not shrink from his role as commander-in-chief.**
  - **Reggie won’t shrink from telling the truth on the witness stand.**
  - **Scientists don’t shrink from examining all the data.**

### Phrasal Verbs

- **Shrink away/back (from _____)**
  - **The children shrank away from the homeless man.**
  - **The cats shrank back at the sight of the dogs.**
shut | shuts · shut · have shut

**Present**
- I shut
- we shut
- you shut
- he/she/it shuts

*Sandy shuts the store by 8 p.m.*

**Past**
- I shut
- we shut
- you shut
- he/she/it shut

*He shut himself in his office.*

**Present Perfect**
- I have shut
- we have shut
- you have shut
- he/she/it has shut

**Past Perfect**
- I was shut
- we were shut
- you were shut
- he/she/it was shut

*The gates were shut by the guard.*

**Future**
- I will shut
- we will shut
- you will shut
- he/she/it will shut

**Future Progressive**
- I will be shutting
- we will be shutting
- you will be shutting
- he/she/it will be shutting

**Future Perfect**
- I will have shut
- we will have shut
- you will have shut
- he/she/it will have shut

**COMPLEMENTS**
- shut close
  - The door is shutting behind him.
  - The gate shut with a loud crash.
  - My eyes slowly shut and I fell asleep.
  - The lid shut on my fingers.
  - We heard the trap shut with a snap.
  - All government offices shut at five.

- shut _____ cause to close
  - OBJECT
    - I shut the windows and drew the curtains.
    - President Roosevelt shut all the banks temporarily to prevent failures.
    - He shut the book and returned it to the shelf.
    - The Navy is going to shut the entire shipyard.
    - Once inside, I shut the umbrella.

- shut _____ confine, pen
  - OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE
    - We always shut the animals in the barn at night.
    - The blockade shut the enemy fleet inside the port.

- shut ____ passive
  - OBJECT
    - The prisoners were shut inside a makeshift jail.

**PHRASAL VERBS**
- shut SEP down close permanently
  - Producers shut the play down after only 10 performances.
  - The car manufacturer shut down three automotive plants.

- shut SEP in surround, enclose
  - The cowboys shut the cattle in.

- shut off stop operating
  - The motor shut off 15 minutes ago.

- shut off turn off
  - They shut off the gas before leaving on vacation.

- shut off stop movement into and out of
  - Police shut the street off during the standoff.
  - Authorities shut off the downtown area because of a bomb threat.

- shut SEP out exclude
  - The manager shut us out of the decision making.

- shut up stop talking [INFORMAL]
  - Would you shut up and listen to me?

- shut SEP up lock up
  - Guards shut the prisoners up in their cells.
**PRESENT**

- I sing
- you sing
- he/she/it sings

- We sing
- you are singing
- they are singing

- *He sings in the church choir.*

**PAST**

- I sang
- you sang
- he/she/it sang

- She sang several songs by Bellini.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

- I have sung
- you have sung

**PAST PERFECT**

- I had sung
- they were sung

- *The opera was sung in English.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

- I am singing
- you are singing
- he/she/it is singing

- *The birds are singing in the trees.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

- I was singing
- you were singing
- he/she/it was singing

- *The group was singing around the campfire.*

**FUTURE**

- ... will sing

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

- ... will be singing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

- ... will have sung

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sing** make musical sounds with one's voice

- Do you like to sing? Everybody can learn to sing.
- She sings beautifully.
- Jeff sang at his and Susan's wedding.
- The birds are already singing by 5:30.

**sing** make musical sounds, hum, buzz, whistle

- The engine's vibration was making some metal part sing.
- The telephone wires were singing in the wind.
- The teakettle began to sing.

**sing** perform [a piece of vocal music]

- The choir sang several traditional Christmas carols.
- The Beatles sang their own compositions.
- Herbie sang 1960s hits at the class reunion.
- The national anthem is sung before every baseball game.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sing along** sing together

- Everyone at the party sang along with the music.

**sing a different tune** have changed one's opinion

- He used to favor the death penalty; now he's singing a different tune.

**sing [someone's] praises** say good things about [someone]

- Your English teacher is singing your praises.

**sing the praises of** say good things about [someone/something]

- The whole office is singing the praises of the new copier.

**sing to sleep** put to sleep by singing

- The babysitter was able to sing the baby to sleep.

**EXPRESSIONS**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Future Progressive</th>
<th>Future Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong></td>
<td>sink</td>
<td>am sinking</td>
<td>was sinking</td>
<td>was sunk</td>
<td>have sunk</td>
<td>were sunk</td>
<td>will sink</td>
<td>... will sink</td>
<td>... will have sunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>you</strong></td>
<td>you sink</td>
<td>you are sinking</td>
<td>you were sinking</td>
<td>you were sunk</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>had sunk</td>
<td>you are sinking</td>
<td>you were sinking</td>
<td>had sunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>he/she/it</strong></td>
<td>sinks</td>
<td>he/she/it is sinking</td>
<td>he/she/it was sinking</td>
<td>they were sunk</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>had sunk</td>
<td>they are sinking</td>
<td>they were sinking</td>
<td>had sunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Productivity sinks in the summer.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Oil production is gradually sinking.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Our spirits were sinking by the minute.</strong></td>
<td><strong>The stock market sank again today.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPLEMENTS

**sink**
- **go below the surface**
  - The ship sank in less than an hour.
  - My boots were sinking in the soft mud.
  - The wheels sank into the snowdrift.
- **go down gradually**
  - The hot air balloon was sinking to the earth.
  - Tired and hungry, the travelers sank to their knees.
  - The sun was sinking in the west.
  - The temperature sank as night fell.
  - Senator Blather’s poll numbers were steadily sinking.
  - The value of our portfolio has sunk by 20%.
- **become weaker**
  - My heart sank when I heard the bad news.
  - The patient in Room 413 is sinking rapidly, Doctor.
- **cause to go below the surface**
  - An explosion in the engine room sank the fishing boat.
  - I sank a shovel into the wet ground.
  - The barges were sunk by the storm.
  - We sank the screws into the wood.
  - The dog sank its teeth into my leg.
  - The steel supports were sunk in five feet of concrete.
  - These awful rumors could sink the company.
  - The defeat sank all our hopes for the championship.
  - The plans for expansion were sunk by the economic downturn.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**sink back**
- lean back and relax
  - After work, I poured a drink and sank back on the sofa.

**sink in**
- be understood
  - Has Trina’s desperate situation sunk in yet?
  - The teacher’s explanation will sink in eventually.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT</td>
<td>I sit/we sit, you sit/you sit, he/she/it sits/they sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</td>
<td>I am sitting/we are sitting, you are sitting/you are sitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>I sat/we sat, you sat/you sat, he/she/it sat/they sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PROGRESSIVE</td>
<td>I was sitting/we were sitting, you were sitting/you were sitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRESENT PERFECT</td>
<td>… have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PERFECT</td>
<td>… had sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAST PASSIVE</td>
<td>Sits is rarely used in the passive voice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIT (VERB)</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be seated</td>
<td>Never stand when you can sit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be in session, meet</td>
<td>The plane can't take off until you sit and fasten your seat belt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be located in</td>
<td>I can't sit very long before my legs start to hurt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be located in</td>
<td>We trained the dog to sit on command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have enough seats for</td>
<td>Our dining room table sits eight.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHRASAL VERBS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIT AROUND</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spend time idly</td>
<td>We're just sitting around listening to music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit back</td>
<td>We sat back and enjoyed the show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit back/behind</td>
<td>I refuse to sit back and do nothing when their lives are in danger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit down</td>
<td>Momma sat us kids down and told us that Grandma had died.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit in for</td>
<td>The sports editor sat in for the regular news anchor last night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit in (on ____</td>
<td>The board meeting is tomorrow morning, and I'd like to sit in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit on ____</td>
<td>She sat on the jury that convicted my neighbor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit on ____</td>
<td>The reporter is sitting on a story about the president's health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit out</td>
<td>I'm going to sit this dance out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit through ____</td>
<td>Do we have to sit through another boring lecture?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit up</td>
<td>Sit up! Slouching is bad for your posture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit up</td>
<td>Kristen sat up knitting half the night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit up</td>
<td>Cassie sat up suddenly and looked at the door.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit up</td>
<td>become suddenly alert</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENT**

- The cat always sits by the window.

**PAST**

- We sat on a park bench in the sun.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

- I have sat

**PAST PERFECT**

- I had sat

**FUTURE**

- I will sit

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

- I will be sitting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

- I will have sat

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

- I'm just sitting here, waiting for somebody.
Present
I slay we slay
you slay you slay
he/she/it slays they slay
* His jokes always slay me.

Past
I slew we slew
you slew you slew
he/she/it slew they slew
* The killer slew his victim in cold blood.

Present Perfect
… have | has slain
Past Perfect
… had slain

Past Passive
I was slain we were slain
you were slain you were slain
he/she/it was slain they were slain
* Hundreds of soldiers were slain in the attack.

Present Progressive
I am slaying we are slaying
you are slaying you are slaying
he/she/it is slaying they are slaying
* Storm troopers are slaying the town’s inhabitants.

Past Progressive
I was slaying we were slaying
you were slaying you were slaying
he/she/it was slaying they were slaying
* My brother was slaying dragons in a video game.

Future
… will slay
Future Progressive
… will be slaying
Future Perfect
… will have slain

note: In the past tense, slew is ordinarily used in the sense “kill violently” and slayed is ordinarily used in the sense “amuse immensely.”

slay ______ kill violently

object
Some meat processing plants slay a thousand cows a day.
Serial killers slay multiple victims before they are caught.
How many people are slain by drunk drivers every year?
The victims were slain in their beds.

slay ______ amuse immensely

object
His comedy act slayed his audiences.
You slay me, you really do!
He can slay a crowd just by looking at them.
sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
<th>Present Perfect</th>
<th>Past Perfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Future Progressive</th>
<th>Future Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I sleep</td>
<td>I am sleeping</td>
<td>I slept</td>
<td>I was sleeping</td>
<td>I have slept</td>
<td>I had slept</td>
<td>I will sleep</td>
<td>I will be sleeping</td>
<td>I will have slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we sleep</td>
<td>we are sleeping</td>
<td>we slept</td>
<td>we were sleeping</td>
<td>we had slept</td>
<td>we had slept</td>
<td>we will sleep</td>
<td>we will be sleeping</td>
<td>we will have slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you sleep</td>
<td>you are sleeping</td>
<td>you slept</td>
<td>you were sleeping</td>
<td>you had slept</td>
<td>you had slept</td>
<td>you will sleep</td>
<td>you will be sleeping</td>
<td>you will have slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it sleeps</td>
<td>he/she/it is sleeping</td>
<td>he/she/it slept</td>
<td>he/she/it was sleeping</td>
<td>he/she/it had slept</td>
<td>he/she/it had slept</td>
<td>he/she/it will sleep</td>
<td>he/she/it will be sleeping</td>
<td>he/she/it will have slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* He usually sleeps seven hours a night.</td>
<td>* I am not sleeping very well lately.</td>
<td>* The kids slept in a tent in the backyard.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Past Passive
Sleep is never used in the passive voice.

Complements

Sleep not be awake
- We all need to sleep.
- I slept through the storm.
- He only slept a few hours last night.
- Be quiet; the baby is sleeping.

Sleep be inactive
- New York never sleeps.
- The surveillance system never sleeps.
- The security force never sleeps.

Sleep _____ take as a place for sleeping
- The children sleep in their own bedrooms.
- We usually sleep at a motel when we visit my grandparents.
- When we go camping, we sleep in an ultralight tent.
- If I get home late, I sleep downstairs so I don’t wake anybody.

Sleep _____ provide sleeping accommodations for
- The suite sleeps four adults comfortably.
- The studio apartments only sleep two people.
- The lodge will be able to sleep our entire family.

Phrasal verbs

Sleep in sleep after one’s normal time to rise
- Sorry, I slept in this morning.
- What’s for lunch?

Sleep SEP off recover from while sleeping
- Sherri drank too much at the party and had to sleep it off.

Sleep on _____ delay a decision on
I’ll sleep on the matter and give you an answer tomorrow.

Sleep through _____ be asleep and unaware of
Our neighbors slept through the thunderstorm.

Expressions

Sleep a wink sleep briefly [usually negative]
- I didn’t sleep a wink last night.

Sleep like a baby/log sleep long and well
- I played two hours of tennis last evening and slept like a log.
Present
I slide we slide
you slide you slide
he/she/it slides they slide
* The glass door slides easily now.

Past
I slid we slid
you slid you slid
he/she/it slid they slid
* The car slid into the ditch.

Present Perfect
... have | has slid
Past Perfect
... had slid

Past Progressive
I was sliding we were sliding
you were sliding you were sliding
he/she/it was sliding they were sliding
* The kids were sliding down Prosser Hill.

Future
... will slide
Future Progressive ... will be sliding
Future Perfect ... will have slid

Passive
I was slid we were slid
you were slid you were slid
he/she/it was slid they were slid
* The logs were slid down the hill.

Complements
slide slip, shift, drop

Hang on to me—I’m sliding.
The bag of groceries slid from my hand.
Make sure the load doesn’t slide.

slide gradually become worse

His reputation is beginning to slide.
Our once-strong financial position was sliding.

slide _____ move/glide smoothly over a surface
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The car slid into a snowbank.
I slid behind the wheel.
The canoes slid into the water.
The truck in front of us was sliding all over the road.
The drawer slides on side-mounted tracks.

slide _____ gradually go/move [into a worse condition]
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The patient was sliding into a coma.
The company gradually slid into mediocrity.
The quality of dental care was sliding downhill.
The temperature slid into the twenties overnight.

slide _____ put/push/move smoothly
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

She slid the keys into her purse.
I slid my hands gently under the kitten and lifted it up.
Just slide your paper under my office door.
The refrigerator was slid into place.

PASSIVE

The suspect slid the detective his driver’s license.
The cook slid me a bowl of soup.
The suspect slid his driver’s license to the detective.
The cook slid a bowl of soup to me.

Phrasal Verbs
slide around/back/down/off/out/under/up/etc. slide in a specified direction

We slid back down several times.
The roofer lost his balance and slid off.
The window easily slides up and down.

slide _______ around/back/down/in/off/out/up/etc. cause to slide in a specified direction

The goalie slid the puck back to a defenseman.
The locksmith can’t slide the bolt in and out.
sling ___________ hurl with a swinging motion
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
PASSIVE

sling ___________ place/toss carelessly/quickly
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
PASSIVE

sling ___________ suspend loosely
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
PASSIVE

slung mud (at ____ ) insult, discredit

The candidates were slinging mud at each other throughout the debate.

COMPLEMENTS

EXPRESSIONS

slings | slung · have slung
slink | slinks · slunk · have slunk

slink | slinks · slinked · have slinked

**PRESENT**
I slink  we slink
you slink  you slink
he/she/it slinks  they slink
† The senator always slinks from controversy.

**PAST**
I slunk  we slunk
you slunk  you slunk
he/she/it slunk  they slunk
† He slunk back, embarrassed by his error.

**PRESENT PERFECT**  ... have | has slunk
**PAST PERFECT**  ... had slunk

**PAST PASSIVE**
Slink is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

slink  move furtively
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
The cat was slinking closer and closer to the bird.
The homeless man slunk from alley to alley.

slink  move sensuously/provocatively
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
Delilah slunk toward Sampson.
The dancers were slinking around the stage seductively.
The models slunk down the runway.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

slink around/away/off/out/etc.
slink in a specified direction
A small animal was slinking around in the dark.
The thief slunk away from the sudden light.
My husband slunk off to a bar when my mother arrived.
### slit

#### make a long narrow cut in

**OBJECT**
- Tommy slit his thumb on a piece of glass.
- A friend of mine slit her wrists, but we got her to the emergency room in time.
- The workers are slitting a shallow trench to lay the cable.
- The birds’ throats are slit and then the feathers are removed.

**PASSIVE**
- The banana leaves had been slit into strips.

#### cut lengthwise [into strips]

**OBJECT + into OBJECT**
- We slit the paper into two-inch strips and wrote a name on each.
- The prisoner slit the sheet into strips to be fashioned into a rope.
- I slit the cardboard into pieces to be used as spacers.

**PASSIVE**
- The banana leaves had been slit into strips.
sneak ______ move quietly and secretly in order not to be noticed

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

They were trying to sneak into the game.

We had to sneak back into the dorms after curfew.

Apparently, the prisoners had snuck over the wall.

Someone had snuck into the coffee room and eaten all the donuts.

sneak ______ take/bring quietly and secretly in order not to be noticed

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I snuck a recorder into the meeting.

The kids had snuck some cookies out of the kitchen.

They had snuck some friends into the hotel pool.

Something had been snuck out of the secure area.

sneak along/around/away/in/out/up/etc. sneak in a specified direction

Nobody likes people who sneak around.

The kids snuck away with a bag of candy.

I wasn’t invited, but my friends snuck me in.

sneak on _____ approach quietly and secretly

We snuck up on Dad while he was working the crossword puzzle.

Sandy snuck up on me and tapped me on the shoulder.
Present

I sow we sow
you sow you sow
he/she/it sows they sow

* Few people sow by hand anymore.

Past

I sowed we sowed
you sowed you sowed
he/she/it sowed they sowed

* We sowed wheat and barley this year.

Present Perfect

... have | has sown

Past Perfect

... had sown

Future

... will sow

Future Progressive

... will be sowing

Future Perfect

... will have sown

Past Passive

... was sown... were sown

* Nothing but confusion was sown by the new policy.

sow plant seeds to produce a crop
Farmers sow in straight lines so they can weed between the rows.

sow plant/scatter (seeds) object
When we sow seeds by hand, it is called “broadcasting.”
Many farmers in the United States only sow genetically engineered seeds.

"A man reaps what he sows.” [BIBLE]

passive
When seeds were sown by hand, birds ate half of them.

sow cause object
Their rigid rules have sown resentment.

Agitators sowed fear among the townspeople.

Doubts about his leadership had been sown.

sow [one's] (wild) oats behave wildly/recklessly in one's youth
Gary was sowing his wild oats the summer before he started college.

sow the seeds of cause object
Thomas Paine sowed the seeds of the American Revolution.

"They sow the wind and reap the whirlwind.” [BIBLE]
**IRREGULAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORMS</th>
<th>EXAMPLES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I speak • we speak • you speak • he/she/it speaks</td>
<td>He speaks really well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are speaking • he/she/it is speaking</td>
<td>* I am speaking at the luncheon this afternoon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* They spoke about website design.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I spoke • we spoke • you spoke • he/she/it spoke</td>
<td>They spoke really well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were speaking • he/she/it was speaking</td>
<td>* They were speaking French at the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>They have spoken really well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... had</td>
<td>They had spoken really well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>it was spoken • they were spoken</td>
<td>English was spoken everywhere they traveled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **speak** talk, say words
  - Are you hurt? Can you speak?
  - Most children start speaking before their second birthday.
  - He was so upset he couldn’t speak.

- **speak** have a conversation
  - They need to find a place where they can speak privately.
  - They were speaking in whispers.
  - After their argument, they weren’t speaking for months.

- **speak** make a public presentation
  - Everybody at the conference wants to hear her speak.
  - It takes a lot of practice to speak in public.
  - I am not used to speaking without notes.

- **speak** say, express
  - They are speaking the truth about what happened.
  - He spoke gentle words of wisdom.

- **speak** have a conversation with
  - We spoke to the police about the break-in.
  - Have you spoken to your mother?
  - May I speak to Mr. Huntleigh?

- **speak** talk in [a specific language]
  - She can speak German and Dutch pretty well.
  - How many languages do you speak?
  - Both English and French were spoken at the conference.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

- **speak for** say something on behalf of
  - I am speaking only for myself.
  - The candidate spoke for lowering taxes.
  - “I speak for the trees, for the trees have no tongues.”
  - [DR. SEUSS]

- **speak for** ask for
  - I’d like to speak for the last slice of cheesecake.
  - The last copy of the book is already spoken for.

- **speak of** speak about
  - Grandpa spoke of hardships during the Great Depression.

- **speak out** express one’s opinion
  - Thomas speaks out at every meeting he attends.

- **speak up** speak more loudly
  - Speak up! We can’t hear you in the back row.

- **speak up for** speak in support of
  - She always speaks up for military families.
Present Present Progressive
I speed we are speeding
you speed you are speeding
he/she/it speeds they are speeding
* He is already speeding away.

Past Past Progressive
I sped we were speeding
you sped you were speeding
he/she/it sped they were speeding
* We got pulled over because we were speeding.

Present Perfect Future Future Progressive
I have | have sped we have sped | we will be speeding
you have | have sped you have sped | you will be speeding
he/she/it has | has sped they have sped | they will be speeding
* She is already speeding away.
The sailboat sped before the wind.

Past Perfect Future Perfect
I had | had sped we had | will have sped
you had | had sped you had | you will have sped
he/she/it had | had sped they had | they will have sped

Past Passive
Speed is rarely used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

speed go/move fast
The dogs sped across the roadway.
The skiers sped down the slope toward the lodge.
The horses are speeding around the final turn.
The rescuers were speeding to the scene of the accident.

speed drive faster than the legal limit
If you speed, you could lose your driver’s license.
He was speeding in a construction zone and had to pay a huge fine.

speed cause to go/move faster
object
We changed the rules to speed the approval process.
Some men will try anything to speed hair growth.
Trying to speed an entrenched bureaucracy is next to impossible.

PHRASAL VERBS

speed along/away/down/over/past/up/etc. go fast in a specified direction
An ambulance sped past with its siren blaring.
Teens were speeding up and down Main Street.

speed ______ along/away/down/over/past/up/etc. cause to go faster in a specified direction
The manager tried to speed the process along.
The delivery service sped the package over.

speed up go/move faster
Ricky sped up when he saw the police car.
We tend to speed up going downhill.

speed sep up cause to go/move faster
We really need to speed up the production line.
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>spend</td>
<td>we spend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>spend</td>
<td>you spend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>spend</td>
<td>they spend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- He spends too much when he eats out.

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>we spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>you spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>they spent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- We spent some time with my parents.

### Present Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>has spent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>were</td>
<td>had spent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- We are spending too much time on this project.

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>spending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- We were spending a week in Phoenix.

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>will</td>
<td>spend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>will</td>
<td>be spending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>will</td>
<td>have spent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>were</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- A fortune was spent trying to fix the problem.

### Complements

- **spend** pay out money
  - They just love to spend.
  - We can't keep spending at this rate.
  - They spend and spend until they are broke.

- **spend _____ pay [money]**
  - **Object**
    - We will spend a lot fixing our roof.
  - **Passive**
    - They spend over half their income on housing.
    - You have to spend money to make money.
    - The insurance settlement had already been spent.

- **spend _____ be occupied for [a period of time]**
  - **Object + Adverb of Place**
    - I will spend all of next week in Chicago.
    - The kids spent half the summer at camp.
  - **Object + Present Participle**
    - We spent all week working on the budget.
    - A horse spends three hours a day sleeping.
  - **Passive**
    - Last weekend was spent cleaning out the garage.

- **spend _____ exhaust, use up**
  - **Object**
    - The storm finally spent itself during the night.
    - General Lee had already spent all his reserves.
spin | spins · spun · have spun

**PRESENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Infinitive Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>spin</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>spin</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>spin</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>spins</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The disk spins at a high speed.*

**PAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Infinitive Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>spun</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>spun</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>spun</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>spun</td>
<td>to spin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I spun the wool to make yarn.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finite Form</th>
<th>Infinitive Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... have spun</td>
<td>... had spun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAST PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Finite Form</th>
<th>Infinitive Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... have spun</td>
<td>... had spun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAST PASSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Infinitive Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was spun</td>
<td>to be spun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>were spun</td>
<td>to be spun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were spun</td>
<td>to be spun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was spun</td>
<td>to be spun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The bets were placed and the roulette wheel was spun.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**spin** whirl around quickly

- The altimeter was spinning fast.
- The dryer is still spinning.
- Your wheels will spin in this slush.
- The earth spins on a 23.4-degree axis.
- The policeman spun when he heard the shot.

spin seem to be whirling around quickly, as if to make someone dizzy

- I have to sit down; my head is spinning.
- The news was enough to make your head spin.

spin cause to whirl around quickly

**OBJECT**

- I spun the propeller to get the engine started.
- The drivers were spinning their wheels in the soft ground.
- I showed the kids how to spin their new top.
- The server spun the ball so that it bounced at an odd angle.

**PASSIVE**

- The wheel was spun by the next contestant.

**spin** draw out and twist into yarn

**OBJECT**

- My daughter spins wool fleece into yarn.
- The cashmere yarn had been spun by hand.

**spin** make a web [of spiders]

**OBJECT**

- Spiders had spun webs in every corner.

**spin** interpret in a way favorable to oneself

**OBJECT**

- The aides were busily spinning the election results.
- He was trying to spin the news to minimize the damage.

**PASSIVE**

- The story was spun until it was unrecognizable.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**spin away/off/out/etc.** spin in a specified direction

- The Frisbee is spinning away toward TipTop.

**spin** cause to spin in a specified direction

- He spun himself away from the computer.

**spin off** separate and fly away from something that is spinning

- The fan blade may spin off if you don't tighten it.

**spin _SEP_ off** create a separate company from part of an existing one

- The chemical company spun off its herbicide division.
spit | spits · spit · have spit
spit | spits · spat · have spat

**Present**
- I spit
- we spit
- you spit
- you are spitting
- he/she/it spits
- they spit
- he/she/it is spitting
- they are spitting

*Our cat spits when she sees a dog.*

**Past**
- I spit/spat
- we spit/spat
- you spit/spat
- you were spitting
- he/she/it spit/spat
- they spit/spat
- he/she/it was spitting
- they were spitting

*He coughed and spit into his handkerchief.*

**Present Perfect**
- I have spit/spat
- we have spit/spat
- you have spit/spat
- you have been spitting

**Past Perfect**
- I was spit/spat
- we were spit/spat
- you were spit/spat
- you were spitting

*The words were spat in utter contempt.*

**Future**
- I will spit
- we will spit
- you will spit
- you will be spitting

**Future Progressive**
- I will be spitting
- we will be spitting
- you will be spitting
- you will be spitting

**Future Perfect**
- I will have spit/spat
- we will have spit/spat
- you will have spit/spat
- you will have been spitting

**Past Passive**
- I was spit/spat
- we were spit/spat
- you were spit/spat
- you were spitting

*The victim is spitting blood.*

**Complements**

**spit**
- force something [often, saliva] from one's mouth
  - People who chew tobacco have to spit constantly.
  - I have such a bad taste in my mouth that I’m spitting all the time.

- be very angry
  - He was spitting angrily.
  - The defendant was spitting with sudden rage.

- rain/snow lightly
  - It’s spitting outside; you’d better wear a raincoat.

- object
  - The diner spit a chicken bone across the table.
  - Aaron accidentally spit a mouthful of soda all over the floor.

- throw out [liquid, fire]
  - The engine was spitting oil.
  - The pan was so hot that it spit cooking oil on my hand.
  - The bonfire was spitting sparks high into the night air.

- say/express angrily
  - The man spit abuse at the crowd.
  - He spat an oath and slammed the door.
  - The man spat an incoherent warning at the children.
split | splits · split · have split

**PRESENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>split</td>
<td>we split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>split</td>
<td>you split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>split</td>
<td>they split</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Pine always splits along the grain.

**PAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>split</td>
<td>we split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>split</td>
<td>you split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>split</td>
<td>they split</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* We split the cost equally.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>have split</td>
<td>has split</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAST PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was split</td>
<td>had split</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAST PASSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was split</td>
<td>were split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were split</td>
<td>were split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was split</td>
<td>were split</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The prize was split among the winning contestants.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am splitting</td>
<td>we are splitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are splitting</td>
<td>you are splitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is splitting</td>
<td>they are splitting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The couple next door is splitting.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was splitting</td>
<td>we were splitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were splitting</td>
<td>you were splitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was splitting</td>
<td>they were splitting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* I was splitting enough wood to last all winter.

**FUTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will split</td>
<td>... will split</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will be splitting</td>
<td>... will be splitting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FUTURE PERFECT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will have split</td>
<td>... will have split</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**split** separate/divide into parts

- My lips were splitting from the sun.
- The ice was heaving and splitting.
- The trail splits at the top of the ridge.
- The class split into three groups.

**split** end a marriage/relationship

- My cousin and his wife are splitting after five years.
- Jayne got into a fight with her boyfriend and they decided to split.
- Do you think they will split after what happened?
- This issue could cause the Republican Party to split.

**split** cause to separate/divide into parts

**OBJECT**

- We split the logs for firewood.
- Would you split the English muffins and toast them?
- They split the searchers into small groups so they could cover more ground.

**PASSIVE**

- Diamonds are still split by hand.
- The atom was first split in 1932.

**split** share/divide among participants

**OBJECT**

- We need to split the workload more fairly.
- Investors will split the profits in proportion to the size of their investment.
- Rhonda split a pizza with Stan.
- If we get the winning ticket, we will split the prize equally.
- Overtime hours must be split among all workers.
- The group split what they had earned.
- We will split whatever we win.
- They decided to split however much money they get.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**split** up (into ____ ) divide (into [groups, etc.])

- He split the class up into three groups according to height.

**split** off separate

- The forum moderator split the topic off from the main thread.

**split off** (from ____ ) separate (from [someone/something])

- Icebergs are splitting off from glaciers at an alarming rate.
### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am spreading</td>
<td>I am spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are spreading</td>
<td>You are spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is spreading</td>
<td>He/she/it is spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>are spreading</td>
<td>We are spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>are spreading</td>
<td>They are spreading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* He spreads peanut butter on his bagels.

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was spreading</td>
<td>I was spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were spreading</td>
<td>You were spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was spreading</td>
<td>He/she/it was spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>were spreading</td>
<td>We were spreading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>were spreading</td>
<td>They were spreading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The city is spreading into the valley.

### Past Tense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>spread</td>
<td>I spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>spread</td>
<td>You spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>spreads</td>
<td>He/she/it spreads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>spread</td>
<td>We spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>spread</td>
<td>They spread</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* We spread a blanket on the grass.

### Present Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>have spread</td>
<td>I have spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>have spread</td>
<td>You have spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>has spread</td>
<td>He/she/it has spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>have spread</td>
<td>We have spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>have spread</td>
<td>They have spread</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was spread</td>
<td>I was spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were spread</td>
<td>You were spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was spread</td>
<td>He/she/it was spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>were spread</td>
<td>We were spread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>were spread</td>
<td>They were spread</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The seeds were spread by a mechanical applicator.

### Phrasal Verbs

**spread**

- **move/extend outward**
  - Bad news spreads like wildfire.
  - The floodwater was spreading by the minute.
  - Violence is spreading in much of the world.

- **extend [over/to an area]**
  - The ripples spread **across the pond**.
  - Elm disease has spread **through the upper Midwest**.
  - The impact of deflation spread **throughout the economy**.
  - The city is spreading **in all directions**.
  - The forest fire spread **to several hilltop villages**.

- **cause to move/expand outward**
  - He is always spreading **rumors**.
  - The senator hopes to spread **the blame for the mistake**.
  - Malaria is spread by one type of mosquito.

- **open/stretch out**
  - The bird spread **its wings**.

- **distribute**
  - He spread **the map across the hood of the car**.
  - Spread **the jam on every corner of the bread**.
  - The eruption spread **dust over hundreds of square miles**.
  - They spread **the payments over five years**.
  - Protective cloths had been spread **across the floor**.

**spread SEP around**

- They spread the news around that her campaign staff had been fired.

**spread out**

- The rescuers spread out to search the mountainside.

**spread it on thick**

- The car salesman was really spreading it on thick.

**spread [oneself] too thin**

- Between work and volunteer activities, Emma has spread herself too thin.
Present Present Progressive
I spring you spring he/she/it springs
we spring you spring they spring
* He springs out of bed in the morning.

Past Past Progressive
I sprang/sprung you sprang/sprung he/she/it sprang/sprung
we sprang/sprung you sprang/sprung they sprang/sprung
* The door sprang open.

Present Perfect … have | has sprung
Past Perfect … had sprung

Past Passive I was sprung you were sprung he/she/it was sprung
you were sprung you were sprung they were sprung
* The trap was sprung by a raccoon.

COMPLEMENTS
spring _____ jump/move suddenly
* ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
I sprang out of my chair and ran to the door.
The soldiers sprang up when the captain came into the room.
We sprang to the ropes when the boat could pull away.
The car sprang forward, nearly hitting us.
The car door sprang open and Fred jumped out.

spring _____ suddenly appear
* ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
A dog suddenly sprang out of the fog.
Jack sprang out the front door and greeted us warmly.
The robbers sprang out of nowhere.
Tears sprang from his eyes.
A cry sprang from her throat.

spring _____ cause to snap shut
* OBJECT
An opossum sprang the trap.

PHRASAL VERBS
spring for _____ pay for
I’ll spring for a new coat for you.

spring up _____ begin, be started
A wonderful friendship sprang up between us.
A new fast-food restaurant sprang up on the corner.

spring up _____ begin to grow
Flowers and weeds are springing up in the garden.

EXPRESSIONS
spring a leak _____ begin to leak
Our boat sprang a leak in the middle of the lake.

spring into action _____ become suddenly active
After Amber read his letter, she sprang into action.

spring to mind _____ be thought of
Which president springs to mind when I say “father of our country”?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present</strong></td>
<td>I stand</td>
<td>The treasurer stands by the CEO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we stand</td>
<td>I am standing in the checkout lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you stand</td>
<td>I am standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it stands</td>
<td>you are standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they stand</td>
<td>he/she/it is standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* I stand</td>
<td>The treasurer stands by the CEO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* We all stood for the national anthem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* I am standing in the checkout lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past</strong></td>
<td>I stood</td>
<td>We all stood for the national anthem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we stood</td>
<td>We were standing for hours at the reception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you stood</td>
<td>We were standing for hours at the reception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it stood</td>
<td>We were standing for hours at the reception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they stood</td>
<td>We were standing for hours at the reception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* We all stood</td>
<td>We all stood for the national anthem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* We were standing for hours at the reception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present Perfect</strong></td>
<td>… have</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>… has stood</td>
<td>* I am standing in the checkout lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Perfect</strong></td>
<td>… had stood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>* The pictures were all stood along the wall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Passive</strong></td>
<td>I was stood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were stood</td>
<td>* The pictures were all stood along the wall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was stood</td>
<td>* The pictures were all stood along the wall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they were stood</td>
<td>* The pictures were all stood along the wall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Future</strong></td>
<td>... will stand</td>
<td>Please stand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... will be standing</td>
<td>Everyone stood when the funeral procession went by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... will have stood</td>
<td>By the end of the game, we were all standing and cheering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Future Progressive</strong></td>
<td>... will be standing</td>
<td>We all stood for the national anthem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... will have stood</td>
<td>* We were standing for hours at the reception.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

**stand**

*be/get in an upright position*

Everyone stood when the funeral procession went by.

*remain undisturbed*

Let the tea leaves stand for a few minutes.

*be located*

The custard needs to stand until it is at room temperature.

*cause to be in an upright position*

The mixture should stand until all the liquid is absorbed.

*be [in a certain condition]*

The committee’s original recommendation stands.

*be located [in a certain place]*

The judge let the lower court’s ruling stand.

*be [in a certain condition]*

That tradition has stood since the school began.

*be located [in a certain place]*

The committee’s original recommendation stands.

*be located [in a certain place]*

The judge let the lower court’s ruling stand.

*be [in a certain condition]*

The committee’s original recommendation stands.

*be [in a certain condition]*

The judge let the lower court’s ruling stand.

*be [in a certain condition]*

The committee’s original recommendation stands.

*be [in a certain condition]*

The judge let the lower court’s ruling stand.

*be [in a certain condition]*

The committee’s original recommendation stands.
stand  tolerate, endure [USUALLY USED IN QUESTIONS OR NEGATIVE STATEMENTS]

OBJECT

How do you stand the pressure?
I can't stand the suspense.
No one can stand his superior attitude.

How can you stand listening to that nonsense?
Wine grapes can't stand being in poorly drained soil.
I can't stand not knowing what happened.

stand  be of a specified height

OBJECT

Tim stands six foot four.
The horse stands 15 hands at the withers.

PHRASAL VERBS

stand apart/aside/back/off/etc.

Max stood aside and let the medics by.
We stood back so that we wouldn't get hurt.

stand around  loiter, be idle

They stood around with their hands in their pockets.
The bid stands at $250.
Our team's record stands at 11–4.

stand at  be at a specified amount/number

He asked me to stand by in case his car wouldn't start.

stand by  be near and ready if needed

Three people stood by and watched the robbery take place.

stand by  stand near but not involve oneself

She stood by her husband throughout his illness.
“U.S.A.” stands for “United States of America.”
We won't stand for your nonsense any longer.

stand in for  take the place of, act for

Would you stand in for me at next Tuesday's meeting?
Because of his height, Don really stands out in a crowd.
I can't get any work done if you're standing over me.

stand up  prove to be true/good

This idea won't stand up under scrutiny.
Lori stood him up again.

stand up for  support, defend

When Nancy was criticized, her coach stood up for her.
My parents always stood up for immigrants' rights.

stand up to  resist, refuse to be treated badly by

The candidate stood up to the lies on talk radio.

EXPRESSIONS

stand a chance (of)  have a chance of

Does your team stand a chance of winning?
I stand corrected; there are two m's in recommend.

stand corrected  admit that one is wrong

Their book stood head and shoulders above the competition.

stand head and shoulders above  be far superior to

She beat every candidate who stood in her way to the nomination.

stand in [someone's] way  oppose/obstruct

Son, it's time for you to get your own apartment and stand on your own two feet.

stand on [someone's] own two feet  be independent, not need anyone's help

The politician stood his ground in spite of accusations by the opposition party.

stand [one's] ground  maintain one's position while being attacked

Senator Blather won't stand still for criticism of his immigration policy.

stand still for  tolerate [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

It stands to reason that interest rates are low in a recession.

stand to reason  be sensible/reasonable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I steal</td>
<td>we steal</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Our dog steals food from the cats’ dishes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you steal</td>
<td>you steal</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it steals</td>
<td>they steal</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I am stealing</td>
<td>we are stealing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>I am stealing an idea from you—okay?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are stealing</td>
<td>you are stealing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is stealing</td>
<td>they are stealing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I stole</td>
<td>we stole</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Someone stole my wallet at the gym.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you stole</td>
<td>you stole</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it stole</td>
<td>they stole</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was stealing</td>
<td>we were stealing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>They were stealing into the kitchen for cookies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were stealing</td>
<td>you were stealing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was stealing</td>
<td>they were stealing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>have</td>
<td>has stolen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>have</td>
<td>had stolen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>The car was stolen right out of the garage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Passive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I was stolen</td>
<td>we were stolen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were stolen</td>
<td>you were stolen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was stolen</td>
<td>they were stolen</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **steal** take something that doesn’t belong to one without paying for it / without permission
  - **OBJECT** Somebody stole my son’s bicycle.
  - **PASSIVE** He claimed that they had stolen his idea.
- **steal** take/borrow while acknowledging the fact [often used humorously]
  - **OBJECT** Can I steal your husband for a few minutes?
  - **OBJECT** Can I steal your chair?
- **steal** move quietly/secretly
  - **ADVERB OF PLACE** The thieves stole into the garage and took some tools.
  - **ADVERB OF PLACE** We stole into the boss’s office for a surprise birthday party.
  - **ADVERB OF PLACE** The cavalry stole behind Union lines and attacked from the rear.
- **steal** get/win in a tricky manner
  - **OBJECT** Sam felt that Bob had stolen Martha’s affections.
- **steal** take secretly and slyly
  - **OBJECT** He managed to steal a look at the classified documents.
  - **OBJECT** I stole a kiss when we had driven for a mile.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

- **steal away/down/in/out/up/etc.** move quietly/secretly in a specified direction
  - My aunt stole away and cried.
- **steal [someone’s] thunder** say/do what [someone else] intended to say/do, thereby lessening his/her impact
  - Her opponent stole her thunder by appearing on TV an hour before she did.
- **steal the show** receive more attention than anyone else at an event
  - A young tap dancer named Dulé Hill stole the show.
Present  
I stick  
you stick  
he/she/it sticks  
* The store sticks labels on fruit.

Present Progressive  
I am sticking  
you are sticking  
he/she/it is sticking  
* The glue isn't sticking very well.

Past  
I stuck  
you stuck  
he/she/it stuck  
* A nurse stuck a bandage on Lynda's knee.

Past Progressive  
I was sticking  
you were sticking  
he/she/it was sticking  
* My shoes were sticking to the floor.

Present Perfect  
I have stuck  
you have stuck  
he/she/it has stuck

Past Perfect  
I was stuck  
you were stuck  
he/she/it was stuck

Future  
I will stick  
we will stick  
you will stick  
they will stick

Future Progressive  
I will be sticking  
we will be sticking  
you will be sticking  
they will be sticking

Future Perfect  
I will have stuck  
we will have stuck  
you will have stuck  
they will have stuck

Past Passive  
I was stuck  
you were stuck  
he/she/it was stuck

COMPLEMENTS

stick  
remain fixed in place

The drawer is still sticking.  
Our wheels stuck in the soft earth.  
I'm afraid the proposal is stuck in committee.  
The transmission has stuck in first gear.  
If you throw enough dirt at somebody, some of it will stick.  
Snow was sticking on the ground.  
Our pants were sticking to the plastic seats.

stick  
attach, fasten, fix

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We stuck a patch on the tire.  
I stuck some pictures on the wall.  
They stuck the interns in a dingy basement office.  
He was stuck in a dead-end job.

PASSIVE

stick  
poke, pierce, thrust

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The nurse stuck a thermometer in his mouth.  
The cowboy stuck a cigarette behind his ear.  
The little boy stuck a pin into the balloon.  
The workers stuck their hands in their pockets.  
Political signs had been stuck on the lawn.

PASSIVE

PHRASAL VERBS

stick down/in/out/up/extend in a specified position

My toes were sticking out from under the quilt.  
The lid was sticking up on the jewelry box.  
Margaret stuck the report back in the drawer.  
I'll stick the stamps on at the post office.  
He stuck his tongue out at the teacher.  
I asked Barb to stick around until I started my car.  
Sara stuck by him through thick and thin.  
That lime green shirt of his really sticks out.  
Bob quit his new job after a week; he couldn't stick it out.  
Everyone should stick to the point being discussed.  
Two masked men stuck up a gas station last night.  

stick by  
remain loyal to

Mom always stuck up for us kids.
Present | we sting
you sting
he/she/it stings

Past | we stung
you stung
he/she/it stung

Future | we will sting
you will sting
he/she/it will sting

Past Perfect | we had stung
you were stung
he/she/it was stung

Past Progressive | we are stinging
you are stinging
he/she/it is stinging

Future Perfect | we will have stung
you will be stinging
he/she/it will be stinging

Past Passive | we were stung
you were stung
he/she/it was stung

Future Passive | we will have stung

That antiseptic really stings.

My hands are still stinging.

The smoke from the grill stung our eyes.

Sweat bees were stinging everyone at the picnic.

The swimmers were stung by jellyfish.

The medicine stung my throat.
The sunblock stung my eyes.
The cold stung my ears and hands.

Unjust criticism stings a writer.
Being ridiculed would sting anyone.
I was stung by her malicious attack.
We were stung by how quickly they reacted.

sting hurt by pricking/piercing the skin
Wasps will sting if you get too close
to their nest.
Careful—those plants sting if you even brush them.
The insects sting when the wind dies down.

sting feel a sharp tingling/burning pain
My skin is stinging.
Our throats were stinging from the exhaust.
My hands stung from the vibrations.

sting cause emotional pain
His criticisms stung at first.
Malicious gossip stings terribly.
Man, what he said really stings!

The kids who were playing in the sandbox were stung
by ants.

A bee just stung me.

The medicine stung my throat.
The sunblock stung my eyes.
The cold stung my ears and hands.

My ears and hands were stung by the cold.

Unjust criticism stings a writer.
Being ridiculed would sting anyone.
I was stung by her malicious attack.
We were stung by how quickly they reacted.
Present Present Progressive
I stink we stink
you stink you stink
he/she/it stinks they stink
* The barn really stinks.

Past Past Progressive
I stank/stunk we stank/stunk
you stank/stunk you stank/stunk
he/she/it stank/stunk they stank/stunk
* The durian is stinking up our apartment.

Present Perfect Future
I am stinking we are stinking
you are stinking you are stinking
he/she/it is stinking they are stinking
* The durian is stinking up our apartment.

Past Perfect Future Progressive
I was stinking we were stinking
you were stinking you were stinking
he/she/it was stinking they were stinking
* The dead skunk was stinking to high heaven.

Past Passive
I have stunk we have stunk
you have stunk you have stunk
he/she/it has stunk they have stunk
* The whole economic situation stank.

Future
I will stink we will stink
you will stink you will stink
he/she/it will stink they will stink
* The dead skunk will stink to high heaven.

Future Perfect
I will have stunk we will have stunk
you will have stunk you will have stunk
he/she/it will have stunk they will have stunk

Past Passive
Stink is never used in the passive voice.

Complements

stink give off a strong, unpleasant smell
The alley stank like an open sewer.
When tissue swells and stinks, it may be a sign of gangrene.
His breath stank from cheap tobacco.
You need to take out the garbage before it starts to stink.

stink be worthless / very bad
The movie stinks. No one liked it.
The proposed merger stinks and will probably end up in court.
I think the plan stinks and should be junked.
The company’s reputation stinks because of what they did.

Phrasal Verbs

stink sep up fill with a strong, unpleasant smell
Will hamsters stink up the house?

Expressions

stink up the joint/place perform very badly
Our team really stunk up the joint tonight.

stink to high heaven give off an extremely unpleasant smell
When broccoli goes bad, it stinks to high heaven.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TENSE</th>
<th>FORMS</th>
<th>MEANINGS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td>I strew</td>
<td>A flower girl strews petals down the aisle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you strew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it strews</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I am strewing</td>
<td>The wind is strewing leaves on the patio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are strewing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is strewing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST</strong></td>
<td>I strewed</td>
<td>We strewed the dance floor with chalk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you strewed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it strewed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>I was strewing</td>
<td>The woman was strewing flowers on his grave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you were strewing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it was strewing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... have</td>
<td>has strewn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... had strewn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it was strewn</td>
<td>The puppy’s food was strewn all around the kitchen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they were strewn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE</strong></td>
<td>... will strew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</strong></td>
<td>... will be strewing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></td>
<td>... will have strewn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

strew ____ scatter, spread untidily

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE**

The storm had strewn paper and trash everywhere.
The rebels were strewing mines throughout the valley.
An explosion strewed concrete and metal over a four-block area.
Newspapers and magazines were strewn around the living room.

strew ____ be scattered/littered over

**OBJECT**

A carpet of leaves strewed the pathway, making it impossible to see.
Rusting cars and trucks strewed the front yard.

strew ____ cover [a surface] by scattering [with something]

**OBJECT + with OBJECT**

His parents have strewn their dining room table with potted plants.
Our neighbors are strewing their lawn with wrought iron furniture.
The author strewed her novel with clues to the killer’s identity.

**PASSIVE**

The beach was strewn with rotting wood.
**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>stride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>strides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>strides</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *He strides in like he is on a mission.*

**Past**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>strode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>strode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *The cowboys strode into the town square.*

**Present Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>have stridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>have stridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>have stridden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>had stridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>had stridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>had stridden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will stride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>will stride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>will stride</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>will have stridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>will have stridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>will have stridden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Passive**

*Stride is never used in the passive voice.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **stride** walk with long steps
  - He doesn't walk, he strides.
  - The boys were pretending to stride like soldiers.
  - He was striding so fast that he was almost running.

- **stride _____ walk briskly**
  - **ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**
    - He strode across the room in two quick steps and jerked open the door.
    - They strode angrily down the street and into the mayor’s office.
    - The delegation strode past us, grim faced, not looking to the left or right.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

- **stride along/away/down/in/out/up/etc. stride in a specified direction**
  - He was striding along, muttering to himself.
  - Leon glared at the boss, then strode away.
  - The captain strode up and shook my hand.
### strike

**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>strike</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>strike</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>strikes</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The idea strikes us as promising.*

**Past**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>struck</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>struck</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>struck</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*She struck her foot on a chair.*

**Present Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>struck/stricken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>has</td>
<td>struck/stricken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>struck/stricken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>struck/stricken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were</td>
<td>struck/stricken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>struck/stricken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*He was suddenly struck by a brilliant idea.*

### COMPLEMENTS

**strike**

*attack, cause sudden damage/injury*

- An earthquake struck this morning in northern California.
- Disaster struck when the ferry capsized in heavy seas.
- The killer has struck again.
- Many snakes hiss before they strike.

**strike**

*refuse to work until one’s demands are met*

- The maintenance workers voted to strike.
- We will strike if our demands are not met.
- They are striking for better health benefits.

**strike**

*hit forcefully*

- A falling tree limb struck me on the shoulder.
- The van struck several parked cars.
- He struck the ball with his head.
- Sunshine struck the mirror, temporarily blinding me.
- The Pinkston family was struck by tragedy today.
- We were all struck by the coincidence.

**strike**

*occur to*

- A great idea just struck me.
- The solution to the problem struck him.
- It struck us that our problem had been solved.
- It strikes me that you are taking an unnecessary risk.
- It struck everyone that it was getting very late.

**OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN**

- The attack struck the policeman as a suicide bombing.
- He struck her as an honest man.
- His scheme struck us as a stupid idea.

**OBJECT + AS PREDICATE ADJECTIVE**

- Thomas struck her as nice but a little strange.
- The proposal struck me as promising.
- Their children struck us as well-behaved.
strike | strikes · struck · have struck
strike | strikes · struck · have stricken

strike ____ reach/achieve [an agreement, compromise]

OBJECT

PASSIVE

The two sides finally struck a deal.
You must strike the right balance between compassion and assertiveness.
A compromise on the budget was finally struck.

PHRASAL VERBS

strike back/down/out attack in a specified direction
strike __ SEP __ back/down/out hit in a specified direction
strike __ SEP __ down invalidate [a law]
strike __ SEP __ off remove
strike off/out (for ____ set out
(to [someplace])
strike on ____ realize suddenly
strike out fail
strike __ SEP __ up begin

The hero struck back with his mighty sword.
Roger struck Steve down with a blow to the head.
The Supreme Court struck down the gay marriage ban as unconstitutional.
The secretary struck off the names of those who hadn't paid dues.
Thousands struck out for California in search of gold.
The author struck on the idea of setting the novel in colonial America.
Brandy struck out trying to convince the boss to give her a raise.
Ben struck up a conversation with the receptionist.
Sadie and Sally struck up a friendship at school.

EXPRESSIONS

strike a balance (between ____)
compromise (between [two things])
strike a bargain/deal reach agreement
strike a chord (with ____ sound familiar to [someone])
strike a happy medium find a satisfactory compromise
strike a nerve cause a strong negative reaction
strike ____ funny seem humorous/odd to
strike home make sense
strike it rich become suddenly wealthy
strike [one, two, … twelve / midnight]
[or a clock] indicate the hour by a certain number of sounds
strike pay dirt become suddenly successful

She manages to strike a balance between her work and her family.
The union and the company struck a bargain at the eleventh hour.
Those words strike a chord with me; what song are they from?
She speaks French and I speak English, so we struck a happy medium and watched a French film with English subtitles.
Your insensitive comment about immigration really struck a nerve.
It strikes me funny that they dropped charges against the politician.
His advice to save for a rainy day really strikes home.
They struck it rich in the real estate business.
The clock struck one, and the mouse ran down.
[ nursery rhyme]
The Mars rover has struck pay dirt: It has discovered evidence of water on the planet.
Miss Elizabeth Bennet struck Mr. Darcy's fancy.
The economy is booming, and the board recommends that the company strike while the iron is hot.
Present | strings - strung - have strung
---|---
Present Progressive | I am stringing we are stringing
you are stringing you are stringing
he/she/it is stringing they are stringing
* The kids are stringing beads.
Past | I was stringing we were stringing
you were stringing you were stringing
he/she/it was stringing they were stringing
* We were stringing shells for a wall hanging.
Past Progressive | I was stringing we were stringing
you were stringing you were stringing
he/she/it was stringing they were stringing
Present Perfect | ... have | has strung
Past Perfect | ... had strung
Past Passive | I was strung we were strung
you were strung you were strung
he/she/it was strung they were strung
* My tennis racket was strung too tight.

**string | hang/stretch [in a line]**

**OBJECT**

We used to string popcorn and cranberries on our Christmas tree.
The fishermen strung lines in the channel.
The decorating committee wanted to string lanterns in the hall.
A trip wire had been strung across the path.

**string | thread (on a line/cord)**

**OBJECT**

Kids love to string different shapes of uncooked pasta.
When we catch fish, we string them on a line.
The beads were strung to make simple necklaces.

**string | put strings on [a racket, bow, musical instrument]**

**OBJECT**

You can’t string a tennis racket by hand.
It takes a great deal of strength to string a powerful bow.
The instruments were all strung by a professional musician.

**string sep along** | keep [someone]

hoping for romance / a reward

Jenny strung Reggie along for several months before telling him to get lost.
He strings employees along by promising raises that they never get.

**string sep out** | prolong

The professor was stringing out his lecture on quantum gravity.

**string sep up** | hang by the neck

An angry mob strung the cattle thieves up in the town square.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**PASSIVE**

**string | hang/stretch [in a line]**

We used to string popcorn and cranberries on our Christmas tree.
The fishermen strung lines in the channel.
The decorating committee wanted to string lanterns in the hall.
A trip wire had been strung across the path.

**string | thread (on a line/cord)**

Kids love to string different shapes of uncooked pasta.
When we catch fish, we string them on a line.
The beads were strung to make simple necklaces.

**string | put strings on [a racket, bow, musical instrument]**

You can’t string a tennis racket by hand.
It takes a great deal of strength to string a powerful bow.
The instruments were all strung by a professional musician.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

Jenny strung Reggie along for several months before telling him to get lost.
He strings employees along by promising raises that they never get.

The professor was stringing out his lecture on quantum gravity.

An angry mob strung the cattle thieves up in the town square.
The text provides a detailed conjugation of the verb "strive" in various tenses and voices, along with examples of its usage in sentences. Here's a structured summary:

### Strive Verbs

**Present**
- I strive
- you strive
- he/she/it strives

**Present Progressive**
- I am striving
- you are striving
- he/she/it is striving

**Past**
- I strove
- you strove
- he/she/it strove

**Past Progressive**
- I was striving
- you were striving
- he/she/it was striving

**Present Perfect**
- ... have striven

**Past Perfect**
- ... had striven

**Future**
- ... will strive

**Future Progressive**
- ... will be striving

**Future Perfect**
- ... will have striven

### Strive Examples

**Complements**

- **Infinitives**: make a great effort, try very hard
  - You must always strive to improve yourself.
  - Successful companies constantly strive to make their products better.
  - If you don't strive to succeed, you will surely fail in the long run.
  - The whole team was striving to be the best in the league.

- **For Object**: fight, struggle
  - We strive for peace and freedom.
  - The activists are striving against poverty and injustice.
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>swear</td>
<td>use offensive language, usually in anger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>are swearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are swearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>are swearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He/she/it</td>
<td>knew nothing about it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am swearing</td>
<td>we are swearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are swearing</td>
<td>you are swearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>are swearing</td>
<td>they are swearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* They are swearing that they are innocent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>swore</td>
<td>I swore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>swore</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>swore</td>
<td>you swore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>swore</td>
<td>they swore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The witness swore to tell the truth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>were swearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were swearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>were swearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The soldiers were swearing and yelling at us.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>have sworn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>has sworn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was sworn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were sworn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was sworn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The appropriate oaths were sworn during the ceremony.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Complements

**swear** use offensive language, usually in anger

He swore under his breath.  
Please don’t swear around the children.  
It was enough to make one swear!

**swear ______ promise, vow, pledge, state very seriously**

**Object**

- I swore a solemn promise.  
- Peter swore his undying love to Héloïse.  
- The nobles all swore their allegiance to the king.

**Passive**

- The oath was sworn and witnessed.

**Infinitive**

- I swear to do it.  
- Criminals always swear to never commit another crime.  
- He swears to mend the error of his ways.  
- “I swear to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.” [Common courtroom oath]

**That-clause**

- I swear that we were not the cause of the accident.  
- The defendant swore that he only shot in self-defense.  
- The kids all swore that they didn’t let the dog out.  
- “I do solemnly swear that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States...” [Oath of Office]

### Phrasal Verbs

**swear at ______ curse at**  
He swore at me when I told him to leave the room.

**swear by ______ have great faith in**  
Trudy swears by yoga.

**swear SEP in ______ administer an oath to**  
The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court swears in the President of the United States.  
The witness was sworn in by the bailiff.

**swear off ______ promise to quit**  
Randi has sworn off dieting.

### Expressions

**swear ______ to secrecy ______ cause to promise not to repeat a secret**  
Annette swore me to secrecy about her background.  
I wouldn’t swear to it, but I think Elvis is still alive.

**swear to it ______ be absolutely certain ______ about something [typically negative]**
**PRESENT**

I sweat  
we sweat  
you sweat  
you sweat  
he/she/it sweats  
they sweat  

* He sweats heavily when he exercises.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sweating  
we are sweating  
you are sweating  
you are sweating  
he/she/it is sweating  
they are sweating  

* I am really sweating tomorrow’s exam.

**PAST**

I sweat  
we sweat  
you sweat  
you sweat  
he/she/it sweats  
they sweat  

* They sweat so much they felt faint.

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sweat  
we were sweat  
you were sweat  
you were sweat  
he/she/it was sweat  
they were sweat  

* The wrestlers were sweat until they got down to 190 pounds.

**FUTURE**

... will sweat

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have sweat

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be sweating

**PAST PERFECT**

... have | has sweat

**PAST PERFECT**

... had sweat

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sweat** perspire  
I always sweat when I work out.  
Everyone in the hot office was sweating like crazy.  
He sweats so much that he has to change his clothes after lunch.

**sweat** form drops of water  
on its surface  
The bottles of water began to sweat.  
The plaster walls were actually sweating in the humid air.  
The cheese is sweating and needs to be refrigerated.

**sweat** be worried/nervous  
The police let him sweat overnight.  
Don’t sweat. Everything will be okay.  
They are going to make him sweat until he tells what happened.

**sweat** cause to perspire through exertion  
**OBJECT**  
The coach wants to sweat the football players at every practice.  
The training session had sweat everybody.

**sweat** be worried/nervous about  
**OBJECT**  
Noel was sweating the job interview.  
Everyone sweats the final exam.

**sweat** be worried/nervous over  
**OBJECT**  
Maureen sweat over her English literature grade.  
Ruth was sweating over the upcoming conference in Montreal.

**sweat** work very hard on  
**OBJECT**  
The winner sweat over the wording of his acceptance speech.  
Jeffrey sweat all last week over his essay.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sweat** SEP. off  lose [an amount of weight] by exercising  
Angie sweat off 22 pounds in two months.

**sweat** blood  work very hard  
She was willing to sweat blood for a spot on the Olympic team.

**sweat** bullets  be extremely worried/nervous  
Poor Leroy was sweating bullets outside the principal’s office.
Present Present Progressive

I sweep I am sweeping
you sweep you are sweeping
he/she/it sweeps they sweep he/she/it is sweeping
* He sweeps the leaves into the gutter.

Past Past Progressive

I swept I was sweeping
you swept you were sweeping
he/she/it swept they swept he/she/it was sweeping
* The Giants swept the three-game series.

Present Perfect Future

... have | has swept ... will sweep

Past Perfect Future Progressive

... had swept ... will be sweeping

Future Perfect

... will have swept

Past Passive

I was swept you were swept he/she/it was swept they were swept
* The room was swept this morning.

Complements

sweep ____ clean with a broom/brush

OBJECT

You need to sweep the kitchen floor.
I’ll sweep the carpet in the entryway.
The garage has already been swept.

sweep ____ clear away

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The archaeologist carefully swept dirt from the bones.
The waiter swept the crumbs onto a tray.
The trash had been swept into a pile in the corner.

sweep ____ carry along in a continuous motion

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The cook swept a greasy cloth over the lunch counter.
The current swept the boat onto the rocks.
The mud slide swept the house off its foundation.
We were swept out to sea by the offshore winds.

sweep ____ pass over in a continuous motion

OBJECT

The guard’s eyes swept the room.
The politician’s glance swept the crowd.

sweep ____ move quickly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The rumor swept through the crowd.
A gust of rain swept down the empty street.

sweep ____ search

OBJECT

The volunteers swept the woods, looking for the lost children.

PASSIVE

Technicians swept the office for hidden electronic devices.
The crime scene has already been swept.

sweep ____ win all that can be won in

OBJECT

Our party swept the fall election.

Phrasal Verbs

sweep along/down/in/off/out/past/up/etc. sweep in a specified direction

The queen swept in with all her attendants.
The motorcade swept past.

sweep ____ along/aside/away/back/in/off/out/past/up/etc. sweep [something] in a specified direction

The Russian revolution swept the old system away overnight.
His election swept in a host of governmental reforms.
The tornado swept up everything in its path.
### swell

**PRESENT**
- I swell
- you swell
- he/she/it swells

- *My ankles swell if I stand too long.*

**PAST**
- I swelled
- you swelled
- he/she/it swelled

- *The sails swelled in the wind.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**
- ... have | has swollen

**PAST PERFECT**
- ... had swollen

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**
- I am swelling
- you are swelling
- he/she/it is swelling

- *The wood is swelling from all the moisture.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**
- I was swelling
- you were swelling
- he/she/it was swelling

- *Naturally, her parents were swelling with pride.*

**FUTURE**
- ... will swell

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**
- ... will be swelling

**FUTURE PERFECT**
- ... will have swollen

**PAST PASSIVE**
- I was swollen
- you were swollen
- he/she/it was swollen

- *The river was swollen by weeks of rain.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **swell**
  - **become larger/stronger, expand**
  - My hands swelled from the heat.
  - The crowd in front of the gate was swelling by the minute.
  - The orchestra music was swelling and the lights dimmed.
  - The balloon swelled and began to lift.

- **swell**
  - **cause to become larger/stronger, cause to expand**
  - The snowmelt had swollen **all the lakes**.
  - The bad news swelled **the rumors about layoffs**.
  - The pump quickly swelled **the balloons** to full size.
  - My lymph nodes were swollen.

- **swell**
  - **become filled [with an emotion]**
  - Ebenezer's heart swelled **with the Christmas spirit**.
  - Tiny Tim swelled **with gratitude**.
  - The cyclist was swelling **with confidence** after winning the Tour de France.
**swim**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject Pronoun</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object Pronoun</th>
<th>Additional Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>swim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we</td>
<td>swim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>swim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>swims</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* He swims three times a week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past</strong></td>
<td>I</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* I swam competitively in college.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present Perfect</strong></td>
<td>have</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>has</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>has swum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Perfect</strong></td>
<td>had</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>were</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>swum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Progressive</strong></td>
<td>was swimming</td>
<td>were swimming</td>
<td>were swimming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you</td>
<td>were swimming</td>
<td>were swimming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was swimming</td>
<td>they were swimming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* My head was swimming from her perfume.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Future</strong></td>
<td>will swim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Future Progressive</strong></td>
<td>will be swimming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Future Perfect</strong></td>
<td>will have swim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPLEMENTS**

- **swim** travel through water by moving one's arms and legs
- Look at me! I'm swimming.
- Do you know how to swim?
- I could swim before I could ride a bicycle.

- **swim** be dizzy
- The cocktails make my head swim.
- After the accident, my head swam and my ears rang.
- They gave me so many different directions that my head was swimming.

- **swim** travel through water by moving one's arms and legs
  - ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM
  - Let's swim **out to the reef**.
  - The fish swim **into the net**.
  - We had swum **clear across the lake**.
  - The kids like to swim **under the dock**.

- **swim** cross by swimming
  - OBJECT
  - Salmon can swim **most of the Columbia River**.
  - A few people have swum **the Strait of Messina**.
  - The kids are trying to swim **the length of the pool** under water.

- **swim** seem to be whirling
  - ADVERB OF PLACE
  - After he drank the punch, the room swam **before his eyes**.

- **swim** be completely covered with [USED ONLY IN THE PROGRESSIVE TENSES]
  - ADVERB OF PLACE
  - The lettuce was practically swimming **in salad dressing**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

- **swim along/around/away/in/off/out/up/etc.** swim in a specified direction
- The kids were swimming around in the pond.
- After we fed the dolphins, they swam off.

**EXPRESSIONS**

- **sink or swim** fail or succeed
- Donna has a new job, and we are wondering if she will sink or swim.

- **swim against the current/tide** act in a way opposite to others
- I swam against the tide in high school—and often got punished for it.
swing | swings · swung · have swung

**PRESENT**

- I swing
- we swing
- you swing
- he/she/it swings
- they swing

*Watch out—the door swings toward you.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

- I am swinging
- we are swinging
- you are swinging
- he/she/it is swinging
- they are swinging

*You are swinging the bat too late.*

**PAST**

- I swung
- we swung
- you swung
- he/she/it swung
- they swung

*He swung his racket and missed.*

**PAST PASSIVE**

- I was swung
- we were swung
- you were swung
- he/she/it was swung
- they were swung

*The heavy beam was swung into place.*

**FUTURE**

- I will swing
- we will swing
- you will swing
- he/she/it will swing
- they will swing

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

- I will be swinging
- we will be swinging
- you will be swinging
- he/she/it will be swinging
- they will be swinging

**FUTURE PERFECT**

- I will have swung
- we will have swung
- you will have swung
- he/she/it will have swung
- they will have swung

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**swing**

- **sway/rock back and forth**
  - The gate was swinging in the wind.
  - The earthquake caused the chandeliers to swing.
  - The dancers were swinging in time to the music.

- **change suddenly**
  - His moods were swinging more and more wildly.
  - Opinion polls were swinging all over the map.

- **strike at something in a sweeping motion**
  - The batter swings and misses.
  - The tired boxers were swinging wildly.
  - A good golfer swings with his hips, not just with his arms.

**swing**

- **move ([something]) in a sweeping motion**
  - The cowboy swung into the saddle.
  - The children swung onto the wagon.
  - I swung into the driver’s seat.

- **adverb of place to/from**
  - He swung the bat and drove the ball into left field.
  - Biff swung a punch when the referee wasn’t looking.
  - He swung the golf club and topped the ball.

- **object**
  - I swung my leg over the top rail and jumped.
  - Larry swung his suitcase onto the bed.
  - She swung her arm around my shoulder.
  - The kids swung the rope over a limb.

**swing**

- **influence decisively**
  - The senator thought his ad could swing the election.
  - We hoped to swing enough undecided voters to win.

---

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**swing around/down/in/off/out/etc.**

- **swing in a specified direction**
  - The cowboy swung down from the saddle.
  - The path swings off to the right at the top of the hill.

- **swing SEP**
  - The knight swung his sword around, and everyone stepped back.
  - Susan will swing by if she has a chance.

**swing by/over**

- **visit briefly**
  - I’ll swing by Grandma’s on the way to the store.
  - Can you swing over to the grocery and buy some milk?
### take | takes - took - have taken

#### IRREGULAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>![Image](168x462 to 198x472)</th>
<th>![Image](245x549 to 275x560)</th>
<th>![Image](244x604 to 274x615)</th>
<th>![Image](79x548 to 109x559)</th>
<th>![Image](79x604 to 109x615)</th>
<th>![Image](78x486 to 109x505)</th>
<th>![Image](245x477 to 275x505)</th>
<th><img src="375x74" alt="Image" /></th>
<th><img src="376x62" alt="Image" /></th>
<th><img src="371x106" alt="Image" /></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>we take</strong></td>
<td><strong>you take</strong></td>
<td><strong>he/she/it takes</strong></td>
<td><strong>they take</strong></td>
<td>* He always takes the bus to work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>you take</strong></td>
<td><strong>you take</strong></td>
<td><strong>you are taking</strong></td>
<td><strong>I am taking</strong></td>
<td><strong>we are taking</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>he/she/it takes</strong></td>
<td><strong>they take</strong></td>
<td><strong>he/she/it is taking</strong></td>
<td><strong>they are taking</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Present Perfect</strong></td>
<td>**... have</td>
<td>has taken**</td>
<td><strong>... had taken</strong></td>
<td>**... have</td>
<td>has been taken**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Perfect</strong></td>
<td>**... had</td>
<td>have been taken**</td>
<td>**... had</td>
<td>have been taken**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Progressive</strong></td>
<td>**... will</td>
<td>will have been taking**</td>
<td>**... will</td>
<td>will have been taking**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Future Perfect</strong></td>
<td>**... will</td>
<td>will have been taking**</td>
<td>**... will</td>
<td>will have been taking**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Past Passive</strong></td>
<td><strong>we were taken</strong></td>
<td><strong>you were taken</strong></td>
<td><strong>he/she/it was taken</strong></td>
<td><strong>they were taken</strong></td>
<td>* All of the seats were already taken.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### COMPLEMENTS

**take _____ grasp, take possession of**

**OBJECT**

He took **his daughter’s hand**.

Our ID cards were taken by the police.

**PASSIVE**

**take _____ get, obtain**

**OBJECT**

Frank took **a job at the radio station**.

Gerry took **a jar of olives** from the refrigerator.

**take _____ carry, transport**

**OBJECT**

You should always take **your passport** when you travel.

Take **an umbrella** in case it rains.

Can you take **the kids** with you?

I usually take **my lunch**.

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

Would you take **these books to the library**?

Amos took **the package to the post office**.

This bus takes **riders to the stadium**.

**take _____ bring, lead**

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

Bill is taking **Fran to the dance**.

This path takes **you to the top of Buttimmer Hill**.

**take _____ travel by [a vehicle, route]**

**OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)**

We can take **the elevator or the stairs**—you choose.

My parents once took **the Queen Mary**.

Let’s take **the scenic route**.

We took **Route 66 from Chicago to Los Angeles**.

The kids took **a shortcut through the woods**.

They took **the bus home**.

**take _____ move to [a position]**

**OBJECT**

Gentlemen, please take **your seats**.

The two teams are taking **the field**.

**take _____ engage in [an activity]**

**OBJECT**

Let’s take **a 10-minute break**.

Thomas always takes **an afternoon nap**.

We took **a nice walk in the park**.

I took **a class in income tax preparation**.
take _____ eat, drink, swallow
  OBJECT
I'll take a black coffee and two donuts, please.
I took an aspirin for my headache.

take _____ capture, win
  OBJECT
After a brief fight, the soldiers took the fort.
The Cards took three out of four games from the Mets.

take _____ subscribe to, rent
  OBJECT
They take several newspapers and magazines.
We took an apartment in the city.

take _____ steal
  OBJECT
Somebody took my wallet.
People often take newspapers without paying for them.

take _____ require, use up
  OBJECT + INFINITIVE
It took a long time to repair the leak.
It takes $50 to fill the truck with gas.
They took two days to drive to Dallas.
It takes a lot of courage to go skydiving.

take _____ endure, suffer
  OBJECT
Football players take a lot of physical punishment.
I can't take this heat and humidity.

take _____ make by photography
  OBJECT
Uncle Cecil took pictures during the family reunion.

take _____ interpret
  OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER
She took my joke seriously.

PHRASAL VERBS

take SEP along/aside/away/down/in/
  out/up/etc. bring/carry/lead/transport
  in a specified direction
Grandmother took us along to the store.
The elevator takes you down to the parking garage.

take SEP down write down, record
The officer took down his address and phone number.
Volunteers took the political signs down afterwards.

take SEP for mistake for
Betty took me for my older brother.
We could eat at Lombardo's and take in a movie.
Today we'll take in the zoo and the art museum.

Take in give shelter to
My husband takes in stray cats from the neighborhood.

Take off leave, depart
Our plane will take off at 3:05 P.M.
Sales of used cars have taken off like a rocket.

Take off become very active/successful
The players took off their helmets.
The dealer took 50% off because the table was scratched.

Take SEP off remove [clothing, etc.]
My company took 30 new employees on in March.

Take SEP on hire
Sorry, I just can't take on another project.

Take SEP on undertake
The surgeon took Dad's gallbladder out.

Take SEP over begin managing
A recent college graduate took over the programming department.

Take to _____ become fond of
Khalil has really taken to calligraphy.
Susan has taken to Leonard in a big way.

Take up _____ fill, occupy
Your printing presses are taking up the whole basement!
Meetings took up the governor’s entire afternoon.

Take SEP up become interested in
Stephanie has taken up knitting.
**teach** | **teaches** · **taught** · **have taught**

**IRREGULAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PRESENT</strong></th>
<th><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I teach</td>
<td>I am teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we teach</td>
<td>we are teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you teach</td>
<td>you are teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it teaches</td>
<td>he/she/it is teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* He teaches computer science.</td>
<td>* I am teaching Introduction to Physics again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAST</strong></th>
<th><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I taught</td>
<td>I was teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you taught</td>
<td>you were teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it taught</td>
<td>he/she/it was teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* I taught in Spain for a year.</td>
<td>* They were teaching him to play baseball.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></th>
<th><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... have</td>
<td>... had taught</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUTURE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was taught</td>
<td>... will teach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were taught</td>
<td>... will be teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was taught</td>
<td>... will have taught</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* English was taught beginning in the earliest grades.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**teach** instruction professionally

I have been teaching for ten years.

Her sister teaches at Osaka University.

I would like to teach.

**teach ____** provide training/instruction in [a skill, topic]

**OBJECT**

He teaches martial arts.

I would like to teach English.

Experience teaches moderation in all things.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**

She taught them the names of the constellations.

He taught first-year students world history.

I taught myself the basics of geometry.

**to PARAPHRASE**

She taught the names of the constellations to them.

He taught world history to first-year students.

I taught the basics of geometry to myself.

**teach ____** provide training/instruction to

**OBJECT**

Kathy teaches seventh graders.

She only teaches graduate students.

He teaches management trainees.

**OBJECT + INFINITIVE**

I taught the kids to drive.

The army taught them to be disciplined.

**PASSIVE**

We were taught to think for ourselves.

Their religion teaches how to act.

The class teaches students how to write a résumé.

The book taught investors what to look for in a stock.

**teach ____** provide [a particular philosophy/knowledge] to

**(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE**

History teaches that the pen is mightier than the sword.

My parents taught us that hard work never hurt anyone.

The instructor taught the class that a 60-40 mixture of stocks and bonds is best.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**teach ____ a lesson** show [someone] the correct way to behave

His mother taught him a lesson on the value of money by making him work for his allowance.
**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Complements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>tear</td>
<td></td>
<td>Darn it! My new jeans are tearing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>tear</td>
<td></td>
<td>The canvas will tear if there is a high wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>tear</td>
<td></td>
<td>I tore the envelope trying to open it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>tears</td>
<td></td>
<td>A big gust of wind tore our only sail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td></td>
<td>The documents had been torn in shipping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td></td>
<td>The artillery fire tore a huge gap in our right flank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td></td>
<td>A hole was torn in his shield by a spear.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Present Progressive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Complements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Be careful—you’re tearing your shirt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>are tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Complements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td></td>
<td>The ligament tore with a “popping” sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Progressive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Complements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>were tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was tearing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Present Perfect**

| ... have | has torn |

**Past Perfect**

| ... had torn |

**Past Passive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Complements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was torn</td>
<td></td>
<td>A huge hole was torn in the building by the explosion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were torn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was torn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future**

| ... will tear |

**Future Progressive**

| ... will be tearing |

**Future Perfect**

| ... will have torn |

**Note:** The irregular verb *tear*, which rhymes with *care*, is presented here. The regular verb *tear*, which rhymes with *deer*, means “cry.”

---

### Complements

- **tear** rip, come apart
- **tear** _____ cause to rip / come apart
  - **OBJECT**
  - **PASSIVE**
- **tear** _____ make/punch [a hole, opening] in
  - **OBJECT**
  - **PASSIVE**
- **tear** _____ move with force/speed
  - **ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**
- **tear** _____ damage [a muscle, ligament] by overstretching
  - **OBJECT**
  - **PASSIVE**
- **tear** _____ damage greatly [used only in the passive]
  - **OBJECT**

---

### Phrasal Verbs

- **tear around/away/down/off/out/etc.** move with force/speed in a specified direction
- **tear **sep** apart/away/down/off/out/up/etc.** pull in a specified direction
- **tear into _____** begin to do/eat/etc. forcefully
- **tear into _____** scold severely
- **tear **sep** up** reject

---

- The limousine tore away from the curb.
- The neighbor’s dog always tears out after moving cars.
- Tear the coupons apart and organize them.
- The horses tore around the last curve.
- Dirk tore his rotator cuff playing tennis.
- Soccer players often tear muscles in their knees.
- The country was torn by war and famine.
- The limousine tore away from the curb.
- The neighbor’s dog always tears out after moving cars.
**telecast** | **broadcast by television**
---|---
**NOW**
I telecast | we telecast
you telecast | you telecast
he/she/it telecasts | they telecast
* They telecast in English and Spanish.

**PAST**
I telecast | we telecast
you telecast | you telecast
he/she/it telecast | they telecast
* The station first telecast in 1983.

**PRESENT PERFECT**
... have | has telecast

**PAST PERFECT**
... had telecast

**PAST PASSIVE**
- | -
- | -
it was telecast | they were telecast
* The first TV programs were telecast before World War II.

**FUTURE**
... will telecast

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**
... will be telecasting

**FUTURE PERFECT**
... will have telecast

**COMMUNICATION**
- No station can telecast until it gets FCC approval.
- The station is telecasting live from Civic Center.

**TELECAST**
- Many networks telecast reality programs because they are very inexpensive to produce.
- Networks are required to telecast a certain number of public service programs.
- A local station telecasts a “To Your Health” feature during the 10 o’clock news.

**PASSIVE**
- The royal wedding was telecast live around the world.

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**telecast**
- broadcast by television

**OBJECT**
- Many networks telecast reality programs because they are very inexpensive to produce.
- Networks are required to telecast a certain number of public service programs.
- A local station telecasts a “To Your Health” feature during the 10 o’clock news.

**PASSIVE**
- The royal wedding was telecast live around the world.
**tell** reveal secret/confidential information
- Please don't tell.
- I will never tell.

**tell** have a definite effect
- The long hours are beginning to tell.
- The constant battering by the artillery was starting to tell.

**tell** know the outcome/result [used in questions and negative sentences]
- Who can tell?
- I certainly can't tell.

**tell _____ put into words, express**
- OBJECT
  - I told the truth, but he was telling a flat-out lie.
  - He told a story about growing up in Greece.

**tell _____ inform**
- OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE
  - We need to tell them that the trip has been canceled.
  - I told everyone that we were engaged.

  - PASSIVE
    - The press had been told that the senator was ill.
    - The consultant told us what we should do.

  - OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE
    - The taxi driver told us where to go.
    - I told them how much it would cost.

  - OBJECT + WH-INFINITIVE
    - The staff was told what to expect.
    - I told her to return the book as soon as she could.

**tell _____ order, command**
- OBJECT + INFINITIVE
  - They had been told to stay inside during the storm.

**tell _____ recognize, determine with certainty [usually with can or could]**
- THAT-CLAUSE
  - Can you tell that anything had happened?
  - I couldn't tell that anything had happened.

- WH-CLAUSE
  - Can you tell who it is?
  - Can you tell who it is?

**tell _____ off** scold, criticize
- She told my brother off for not keeping his room clean.
**Present**

- I think
- you think
- he/she/it thinks

* He thinks that the movie begins at 7:45.

**Past**

- I thought
- you thought
- he/she/it thought

* I thought long and hard about it.

**Present Perfect**

- … have thought

**Past Perfect**

- … had thought

**Future Perfect**

- … will have thought

**Future**

- … will think

**Future Progressive**

- … will be thinking

**Past Progressive**

- I was thinking
- you were thinking
- he/she/it was thinking

* They were thinking that the worst had happened.

**Past Passive**

- I was thought
- you were thought
- he/she/it was thought

* The accident was thought to have been caused by pilot error.

---

**Complements**

**think**

- use one’s mind, reason
  - Think twice before you do anything.
  - “I think, therefore I am.” [RÉNÉ DESCARTES]

- believe, expect
  - I thought that dinner was good, but a little too heavy.
  - Do they think that the flight will leave on time?

- consider, judge
  - The reviewer thought the book (to be) a bit of a dud.
  - The public thought Clark (to be) a dashing hero.

- object + (to be) predicate noun
  - The public thought Clark a dashing hero.

- object + (to be) predicate adjective
  - Everyone thought Thomas promising.

- object + infinitive
  - I thought him to have more sense than that.

- remember
  - [used in questions and negative sentences, often with can or could]
  - Did you think to lock the back door?
  - Who thought to bring some insect repellent?
  - We couldn't think what his name was.
  - I couldn't think where we were supposed to meet the group.
  - I couldn't think what to say.
  - Aunt Polly couldn’t think where to turn next.

**think**

- contemplate, consider
  - The board was thinking of Rex for secretary.
  - She thinks about him all the time.

- of/about object
  - Anne was thinking of asking Wentworth to the concert.

- of/about present participle
  - We were thinking about ordering Chinese for dinner.

---

**Phrasal Verbs**

**think separable over**

- consider carefully
  - I need to think your proposal over before making a decision.

**think separable up**

- invent, plan
  - We thought up a better way to manage inventory.
  - They thought up a clever way to trick Bart and Jacob.
thrive | thrives · thrived · have thrived
thrive | thrives · throve · have throve

**PRESENT**

I thrive we thrive
you thrive you thrive
he/she/it thrives they thrive

* The senator thrives on controversy.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am thriving we are thriving
you are thriving you are thriving
he/she/it is thriving they are thriving

* The children are thriving in their new school.

**PAST**

I throve we throve
you throve you throve
he/she/it throve they throve

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was thriving we were thriving
you were thriving you were thriving
he/she/it was thriving they were thriving

* Despite the economy, our business was thriving.

**PRESENT PERFECT** … have | has thriven
**PAST PERFECT** … had thriven

**FUTURE** … will thrive
**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** … will be thriving
**FUTURE PERFECT** … will have thriven

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Thrive* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

thrive flourish, prosper

These plants thrive in a warm, moist climate.
Children need stability to thrive.
A company needs capital to thrive.
The young lettuce plants throve in spite of the hard frost last week.

thrive _____ flourish/prosper [because of]

on object

People can thrive on a vegetarian diet.
I thrive on hard work.
Swindlers thrive on people who want to make money without working.
**throw** | throws · threw · have thrown

**Present**

I throw  
you throw  
he/she/it throws  
*He throws great parties.*

**Present Progressive**

I am throwing  
you are throwing  
he/she/it is throwing  
*I am throwing an informal reception for them.*

**Past**

I threw  
you threw  
he/she/it threw  
*I threw another log on the fire.*

**Past Progressive**

I was throwing  
you were throwing  
he/she/it was throwing  
*He was throwing rocks into the pond.*

**Present Perfect**

... have | has thrown  

**Past Perfect**

... was thrown  

**Future**

... will throw  

**Future Progressive**

... will be throwing  

**Future Perfect**

... will have thrown

**Past Passive**

I was thrown  
you were thrown  
he/she/it was thrown  
*A rope was thrown to the people in the canoe.*

---

**Complements**

**throw**  toss/hurl a projectile

He doesn’t throw with much force.
I couldn’t throw because I had injured my shoulder.
If you want to play baseball, you have to learn how to throw.

**throw**  _____ toss, hurl

**object**

Kids love to throw rocks.
The mob started throwing bricks.
The pitcher could throw the ball sidearm.

**throw**  _____ propel suddenly and forcefully

**object + adverb of place to/from**

The explosion threw me to the ground.
Someone threw a chair against the wall.
The cook threw the pizza dough high into the air.

**throw**  _____ direct, cast

**object + adverb of place to/from**

The actor threw a dirty look at the people talking in the front row.
The lantern threw light around the barn.
All of our resources were thrown into the project.

**throw**  _____ toss, give

**indirect object + direct object**

to paraphrase

He threw the dog a bone.
Throw me that notebook, will you?
He threw a bone to the dog.
Throw that notebook to me, will you?

**throw**  _____ host [an event]

**object**

**indirect object + direct object**

for paraphrase

The church threw a potluck dinner.
We threw my sister an engagement party.
They are going to throw us a going-away party.

We threw an engagement party for my sister.
They are going to throw a going-away party for us.
throw | throws · threw · have thrown

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**throw sep around/aside/back/down/in/off/out/up/etc. toss/hurl in a specified direction**
- The players were throwing a Frisbee around.
- Would you throw the ball back?
- He threw his head back and laughed.
- He threw his book bag down.

**throw sep around spend [money] freely**
- He throws money around like it grows on trees.

**throw sep in interject**
- Jan threw in the idea of working at a soup kitchen.

**throw sep in add as an extra**
- They will throw in a medium pizza for free.

**throw sep off mislead, fool**
- His foreign accent threw the police off.

**throw sep on put on in haste**
- I’ll throw on a jacket and be ready to go.
- We won’t throw the plastic out; we’ll recycle it instead.

**throw sep out discard, get rid of**
- The teacher threw him out for using profanity.

**throw sep out reject**
- The judge will throw the convict’s testimony out.

**throw sep out offer**
- Dave is always throwing out suggestions.

**throw sep together put together in haste**
- Let’s throw together some pasta for supper.
- We can throw a scale model together in a week.

**throw up vomit**
- He threw up on the way home from the ballpark.

**throw up build quickly**
- A developer threw up a flimsy apartment building on the corner.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**throw a curve surprise [someone]**
- The company threw us a curve by switching medical insurance plans.

**throw a fit/tantrum display anger**
- Johnny throws a fit when I ask him to wash his hands.

**throw [a lot of / some] light on clarify, give details about**
- Scientists threw some light on the human genome.

**throw cold water on discourage**
- The committee threw cold water on our ideas for reducing waste.

**throw for a loop shock/confuse**
- The program glitch threw the programmers for a loop.

**throw good money after bad waste even more money on something**
- Frank threw good money after bad by buying 100 more shares of the worthless stock.

**throw in the sponge/towel quit, give up**
- The firm is throwing in the towel after losing its three biggest customers.

**throw [one's] hands up quit in despair**
- After losing eight straight Solitaire games, Dad threw his hands up and decided to read the newspaper.

**throw [one's] weight around use one’s power excessively**
- Mid-level managers love to throw their weight around when the boss is gone.

**throw [oneself] into involve oneself in [something] eagerly**
- Paul threw himself into basketweaving.

**throw the book at charge [someone] with as many crimes as possible**
- The district attorney threw the book at the alleged child molester.
Present Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Present Progressive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I thrust</td>
<td>I am thrusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you thrust</td>
<td>you are thrusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it thrusts</td>
<td>he/she/it is thrusting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* He thrusts the note in his pocket and sighs.

Past Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Progressive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I thrust</td>
<td>I was thrusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you thrust</td>
<td>you were thrusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it thrust</td>
<td>he/she/it was thrusting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* I thrust through the crowd frantically.

Present Perfect... have | has thrust                  |

Past Perfect... had thrust

PAST PASSIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past Passive</th>
<th>Past Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was thrust</td>
<td>we were thrusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were thrust</td>
<td>you were thrusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was</td>
<td>they were thrusting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A gun was thrust into my hand.

COMPLEMENTS

thrust ______ push forward suddenly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

PASSIVE

thrust ______ move forward forcefully

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

thrust ______ jut, extend out

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

PHRASAL VERBS

thrust back/down/in/out/up/etc.
moves forcefully in a specified direction

thrust ___ SEP aside/away/back/down/in/out/up/etc.
push suddenly in a specified direction

COMPLEMENTS

The soldier thrust a sword through his shield.

Batman thrust his elbow into the villain's stomach.

The host thrust the children into the limelight.

My head was thrust into a barrel of water.

Fame had been thrust on her at an early age.

A tugboat was thrusting through the waves.

Her scream thrust through the still night air.

A long wharf thrust into the river.

A diving board thrust over the water.

PHRASAL VERBS

The boy's tongue thrust out as he sighted down the barrel.

Daffodils were thrusting up on the first warm day of spring.

The police thrust the protesters aside.

He opened his briefcase and thrust the report in.
tread | treads · treaded · have trod/trodden
tread | treads · trod · have trod/trodden
✓ IRREGULAR
✓ IRREGULAR

PRESENT

I tread         we tread
you tread       you tread
he/she/it treads they tread

• He treads lightly for such a big man.

PAST

I trod        we trod
you trod       you trod
he/she/it trod they trod

• The soldiers trod along the muddy path.

PRESENT PERFECT

... have | has trod/trodden
PAST PERFECT

... had trod/trodden

FUTURE

... will tread
FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be treading
FUTURE PERFECT

... will have trod/trodden

PAST PASSIVE

—
—

• The snow in town was trodden into a dirty slush.

COMPLEMENTS

tread walk, go on foot

ADVERB OF PLACE

to/from

The column of soldiers trod slowly along the road.

“Fools rush in where Angels fear to tread.” [ALEXANDER POPE]

Dejectedly, he slowly trod up the long staircase.

Don’t tread on the new lawn.

ADVERB OF MANNER

slowly

carefully

The children are treading carefully past the sleeping dogs.

We need to tread quietly so as not to wake the children.

“I have spread my dreams beneath your feet; Tread softly because you tread on my dreams.” [W.B. YEATS]

tread act cautiously

ADVERB OF MANNER

lightly
carefully

The company has to tread lightly or risk legal action.

The judge warned the prosecutor to tread carefully.

tread wear (a path), trample

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

path out to the mailbox.

The deer had trod a route through the forest.

PASSIVE

across the tile floor.
understand | understands · understood · have understood

**PRESENT**

I understand  we understand
you understand  you understand
he/she/it understands  they understand

* He understands the situation perfectly.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am understanding  we are understanding
you are understanding  you are understanding
he/she/it is understanding  they are understanding

* We are understanding each other better now.

**PAST**

I understood  we understood
you understood  you understood
he/she/it understood  they understood

* They understood only a few words.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was understanding  we were understanding
you were understanding  you were understanding
he/she/it was understanding  they were understanding

* They weren't understanding his Italian very well.

**PRESENT PERFECT** … have | has understood
**PAST PERFECT** … had understood

**FUTURE** … will understand
**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** … will be understanding
**FUTURE PERFECT** … will have understood

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was understood  we were understood
you were understood  you were understood
he/she/it was understood  they were understood

* The tour guide was easily understood.

---

**COMPONENTS**

**understand**

* know the meaning

**of something**

Do you understand?

He is too young to understand.

**understand **

* comprehend, know the meaning of

**OBJECT**

The doctor understood the nature of the patient’s symptoms.

Do you understand this equation?

Nobody could understand the cockney slang used in the movie.

**PASSIVE**

The assembly instructions must not have been understood.

**WH-CLAUSE**

I understood what he was trying to say.

Did you understand where we were going?

We need to understand how much this is going to cost.

**WH-INFINITIVE**

Do you understand whom to call if you have a problem?

I understand what to do.

Do you understand where to pick up your passengers?

**understand**

* know what makes [something] work/happen

**OBJECT**

It takes students a long time to really understand evolution.

Does anyone understand the stock market?

Almost no one understands credit and default swaps.

**PASSIVE**

The role of washing hands to control disease was not understood at the time.

**WH-CLAUSE**

Do you understand what drives the global economy?

Even third graders understand why the sun seems to rise in the east and set in the west.

**understand**

* know and be sympathetic to the feelings/attitudes of

**OBJECT**

My boyfriend doesn’t understand me.

I don’t think the director understood Lady Macbeth very well.

Older people never understand the younger generation.

**understand**

* get the idea/notion [OFTEN AS A POLITE FORM OF IMPLIED QUESTION]

**OBJECT + INFINITIVE**

I understand you to be a student at Santa Cruz.

We understand them to be having lunch with us.

I understand the apartment to be available.

** THAT-CLAUSE**

I understand that you are applying for a job with us.

We understand that the flight may be delayed.

It is understood that the parents will have joint custody.
**uphold**  uphold | upheld · have upheld  

**PRESENT**  
I uphold  
you uphold  
he/she/it upholds  
we uphold  
you uphold  
they uphold  
* The firm upholds its tradition of service.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**  
I am upholding  
you are upholding  
he/she/it is upholding  
we are upholding  
you are upholding  
they are upholding  
* The Marines are upholding centuries of tradition.

**PAST**  
I upheld  
you upheld  
he/she/it upheld  
we upheld  
you upheld  
they upheld  
* The court upheld the lower court ruling.

**PAST PERFECT**  
I had upheld  
you had upheld  
he/she/it had upheld  
we had upheld  
you had upheld  
they had upheld

**FUTURE**  
... will uphold

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**  
... will be upholding

**FUTURE PERFECT**  
... will have upheld

**PAST PASSIVE**  
it was upheld  
they were upheld  
* The ruling was upheld by the appellate court.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**uphold | confirm/support [a decision, opinion]**

**OBJECT**  
The courts will usually uphold lower court rulings unless there is a demonstrable error of fact or law.

The whole committee upheld the ruling of the subcommittee.

The Supreme Court upheld the plaintiff in Brown v. Board of Education.

**PASSIVE**  
The decision was upheld unanimously by the appeals court.

**uphold | maintain [a custom, practice]**

**OBJECT**  
John upheld the family tradition by joining the Navy.

Sadly, the school has not been able to uphold its superior image.

The new CEO vowed to uphold the company’s reputation for fiscal responsibility.

**PASSIVE**  
The honor of the Corps had been upheld.
Present 
I upset you upset he/she/it upsets
we upset you upset he/she/it upsets
you upset you upset they upset
he/she/it upsets they upset
* The new development upsets all our plans.

Past 
I upset you upset he/she/it upset
we upset you upset they upset
you upset you upset they upset
he/she/it upset they upset
* The president's decision upset the voters.

Present Perfect 
... have | has upset
Past Perfect 
... had upset

Future 
... will upset
Future Progressive 
... will be upsetting
Future Perfect 
... will have upset

Past Passive 
I was upset you were upset he/she/it was upset
we were upset you were upset they were upset
* Naturally, we were quite upset by what happened.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**upset** ______ knoc× over
OBJECT
The dogs upset some potted plants on the patio.
The waiter upset a bottle of wine as he was clearing the table.
A whole gallon of paint had been upset.

**upset** ______ cause to be disturbed/worried/unhappy
OBJECT
The hotel clerk's rudeness really upset us.
Thunderstorms upset the dogs terribly.
Spicy food always upsets my stomach.
He delights in upsetting the administrators.

PASSIVE
The parents were upset at the news of the school's closure.

**upset** ______ disturb the order/working of
OBJECT
The kids are really good at upsetting my daily routine.
The rain upset our plans for a trip to the beach.
Global warming is upsetting many delicate ecosystems.
The collapse of the credit market has upset the normal balance of supply and demand for housing.

PASSIVE
The orderly transfer of power was totally upset by the prince's unexpected death.

**upset** ______ win a surprising victory over
OBJECT
The Jets upset the Colts in Superbowl III.
Harry Truman upset Thomas Dewey in the 1948 presidential election.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**upset the apple cart** ruin something
Grady upset the apple cart by telling Louise about the surprise party.
Present
I wake
you wake
he/she/it wakes
* He usually wakes at seven.

Past
I woke
you woke
he/she/it woke
* I woke just before the alarm went off.

Present Perfect
... have | has woken

Past Perfect
... had woken

Future
... will wake

Future Progressive
... will be waking

Future Perfect
... will have woken

Present Progressive
I am waking
you are waking
he/she/it is waking
* He’s waking the neighbors with his lawn mower.

Past Progressive
I was waking
you were waking
he/she/it was waking
* The birds were always waking us at dawn.

Past Passive
I was woken
you were woken
he/she/it was woken
* We were woken in the middle of the night by a dog barking.

COMPLEMENTS

Wake and waken have the same meanings and the same general uses. They are similar to awake/awaken (verb No. 2), with this difference: Wake is used with up (Jane woke up at 7 o’clock), but awake, awaken, and waken are not.

**wake** quit sleeping

We need to be quiet because the children wake so easily.
The patient began wakening from the anesthetic.
In the springtime, I wake long before I need to get up.

**wake _____ arous from sleeping**

OBJECT

Wake the children at eight if they are not up already.
Don’t wake me unless it is an emergency.
His snoring would wake the dead.

PASSIVE

I was woken by the sound of dripping water.
The thunderstorm woke whoever was sleeping.

WH-CLAUSE

wake _____ stir up

OBJECT

Spring woke the slumbering land.
The injustice woke a feeling of outrage in the entire community.
His good fortune wakened feelings of envy in the little village.

PHRASAL VERBS

**wake up** become aware of what is happening

I hope he wakes up before it’s too late.
Fritz woke up after the heart attack and started exercising and eating right.

**wake sep. up** cause to become aware of what is happening

The advisor woke the mayor up to the danger of rising water.
This report will wake citizens up to the importance of alternative energy sources.

**wake up and smell the coffee**

become aware of what is happening

The world has changed, and we must wake up and smell the coffee.
wear | wears · wore · have worn

IRREGULAR

PRESENT

I wear we wear
you wear you wear
he/she/it wears they wear
* He always wears a coat and tie.

PAST

I wore we wore
you wore you wore
he/she/it wore they wore
* She wore her little black dress to the party.

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has worn
PAST PERFECT ... had worn

PAST PASSIVE

I was worn we were worn
you were worn you were worn
he/she/it was worn they were worn
* In those days, white was never worn after Labor Day.

COMPLEMENTS

wear remain in good condition after much use
That fabric won’t wear very well.
The carpet in the hall will wear for years.

wear _____ have/carry on one’s body
OBJECT
The kids wear jeans most of the time.
Politicians felt it necessary to wear flag pins.
Men are required to wear ties when meeting with clients.
Mary wears bifocals now.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

Casual clothing is worn nearly everywhere.
The tribe only wore what they themselves produced.
I give up; wear whatever you want to.

wear _____ have [a certain hairstyle]
OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

Shawore her hair off the shoulder.
He wore his hair in a ponytail.

PASSIVE

Her hair was worn in a huge Afro.

wear _____ have [a certain facial expression]
OBJECT

He was wearing a silly grin when he made the announcement.
His face wears a permanent scowl.
Why are you wearing such a sad face?

wear _____ damage/erode gradually, usually by friction
OBJECT

Wagon wheels wore ruts along the Oregon Trail.
The Mississippi River wore a new channel east of Kaskaskia.
A path had been worn through the forest.

PHRASAL VERBS

wear SEP down make weak/tired
The 12-hour days are wearing the staff down.

wear off go away gradually
The effects of the painkiller wore off after a few hours.

wear on continue, pass
The meeting wore on into the early hours of the morning.
It got more cloudy as the day wore on.

wear out become exhausted/useless
The tires have worn out on my pickup truck.

wear SEP out use until exhausted
Our son has worn out his winter coat.

wear SEP out exhaust, tire out
Shopping all day with his wife wore him out.
Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am weaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are weaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is weaving</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Past Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was weaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were weaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>were weaving</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>it</td>
<td>was woven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>were woven</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:
- She weaves baskets from birch bark.
- The children are weaving simple placemats.
- The spider wove a web across the doorway.
- They were weaving a wool rug.
- These wall hangings were woven by hand.

Note: The regular past form *weaved* is used only in the sense “move in and out / side to side”; *wove* and *woven* are used in all other senses.

Complements:

- **weave**: pass threads/straps/etc. over and under one another to form something
  - They are teaching the students how to weave.
  - Children learn by watching their mothers weave.
  - In some cultures, only men weave.

- **weave**: move in and out / side to side
  - A red SUV weaved through the bridge traffic.

- **weave** pass [threads/straps/etc.] over and under one another [to form something]
  - They wove palm fronds to make a thatched roof.
  - I wove my fingers to make a step for her.
  - We wove the reeds into a simple boat.

- **weave** form by passing threads/straps/etc. over and under one another
  - The mill wove beautiful linen tablecloths.
  - Every society on earth has woven some kind of basket.
  - The women wove a crown from flowers they had picked.
  - A crude filter was woven from plant stalks.

- **weave** combine to make a whole
  - A good story weaves a number of plot lines.
  - The poem weaves the themes of love and loss in 19th-century England.

- **weave** make by combining into a whole
  - “Oh! what a tangled web we weave.
    When first we practice to deceive.” [Sir Walter Scott]
  - Wagner’s operas are woven from many musical themes.

- **weave** form [a web] [of a spider]
  - A spider wove a beautiful web between those two trees.
**PRESENT**

I wed | we wed
you wed | you wed
he/she/it weds | they wed

*His opera weds two different traditions.*

**PAST**

I wed | we wed
you wed | you wed
he/she/it wed | they wed

*They wed as soon as they graduated.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has wed

**PAST PERFECT**

... had wed

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was wed | we were wed
you were wed | you were wed
he/she/it was wed | they were wed

*The couple was wed by her family's minister.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

**wed**

marry

When did they wed?
John and Marcia wed after a tumultuous engagement.
My parents wed in Hawaii when Dad was in the Navy.

**wed _____ marry**

OBJECT

She wed her childhood sweetheart.
Whom did she finally wed?
My father wed my mother in 1982.

**wed _____ perform the marriage ceremony for**

OBJECT

I have wed hundreds of people over the years.
Reverend Gerry wed your parents.

PASSIVE

They were wed in the garden, if I remember correctly.

**wed _____ unite, join closely**

OBJECT

Fusion cuisine weds cooking styles from all over the world.
The building weds Spanish and modernist styles.
His art weds realism and postmodernism.
### weep

**weep** | weeps · wept · have wept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PRESENT</strong></th>
<th><strong>PRESENT PROGRESSIVE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I weep</td>
<td>I am weeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you weep</td>
<td>you are weeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it weeps</td>
<td>he/she/it is weeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* He always weeps at weddings.</td>
<td>* She is weeping uncontrollably.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAST</strong></th>
<th><strong>PAST PROGRESSIVE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I wept</td>
<td>I was weeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you wept</td>
<td>you were weeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it wept</td>
<td>he/she/it was weeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* They wept when they heard the news.</td>
<td>* The children were all weeping.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PRESENT PERFECT</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUTURE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… have</td>
<td>… will weep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAST PERFECT</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUTURE PROGRESSIVE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… had wept</td>
<td>… will be weeping</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>FUTURE PERFECT</strong></th>
<th>---</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>… will have wept</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PAST PASSIVE</strong></th>
<th>---</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>it was wept</td>
<td>they were wept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* No tears were wept for him.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### COMPLEMENTS

**weep** *shed tears, cry*

- You have to take time to weep.
- The whole family was weeping during the service.
- She wept every time she thought of the accident.

**weep** *give off drops of liquid*

- The walls were weeping in the humid air.
- Aloe plants weep if you cut them.
- The damp air weeps when it comes into contact with the cold metal.

**weep** *shed [tears]*

- **OBJECT**
  - Weep **no tears** for me.
  - He wept **bitter tears** for what he had done.
- **PASSIVE**
  - Endless tears were wept over such a senseless death.
Present Present Progressive

I wet we wet
you wet you are wetting
he/she/it wets they are wetting

* She always wets her lips before she speaks.

Past Past Progressive

I wet we wet
you wet you were wetting
he/she/it wet they were wetting

* He wet his fingers before taking the ball.

Present Perfect … have | has wet
Past Perfect … had wet

Past Passive

— — it was wet they were wet

* Once the insulation was wet by the storm, it was useless.

Complements

wet moisten, dampen

OBJECT

The barber always wets my hair before he cuts it.
You should wet the cork before putting it back in the bottle.
Lightly wet the metal with oil so the engine won’t smoke.
The oily pavement had been wet by the mist, making it slippery.

wet urinate in/on

OBJECT

The baby always wets his diaper at the most inconvenient time.
We will need to change his pajamas; he wet them again.
One of the kids wet the bed.

Phrasal Verbs

wet sep down put water on

After every game, they wet the infield down.

Explanations

wet [one’s] whistle take a drink

Thirsty? Here’s some lemonade for you to wet your whistle.
**win** | wins · won · have won

**PRESENT**

I win
you win
he/she/it wins

we win
you win
they win

* He wins most card games he plays.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am winning
you are winning
he/she/it is winning

we are winning
you are winning
they are winning

* We’re winning!

**PAST**

I won
you won
he/she/it won

we won
you won
they won

* I won first place in the math contest.

**PAST PERFECT**

... have | has won

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was won
you were won
he/she/it was won

we were won
you were won
they were won

* The election was won by superior organization.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has won

**FUTURE**

... will win

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be winning

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have won

**COMPLEMENTS**

**win** be victorious in a contest/competition

I never win.
They could win if they played their very best.
Who’s winning?

**win _____ be victorious in [a contest, competition]**

**OBJECT**

Alice and Albert won the dance competition.
Barack Obama won the 2008 presidential election.
Heather always wins the argument.

**PASSIVE**

The game was won in the last minute.

**win _____ receive as the result of a contest/conflict/bet**

**OBJECT**

We won a week’s vacation in Hawaii.
After bitter fighting, they finally won the fortress.
They hope to win the Rose Bowl this year.
I almost won the jackpot in last week’s Lotto.

**INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT**

You could win yourself a prize.
The victory won us a little more time.
Excellent coaching won them the championship.

**for PARAPHRASE**

You could win a prize for yourself.
The victory won a little more time for us.
Excellent coaching won the championship for them.

**win _____ gain [affection, support, admiration, etc.]**

**OBJECT**

Ministers have to win a congregation’s respect.
The comedian won the audience’s applause.
Their goal was to win the hearts and minds of the people.
Faint heart never won fair lady. [Proverb]

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**win out** be finally victorious

It took six months, but our proposal won out.

**win **sep** over convert, persuade**

The president won congressional leaders over to his point of view.
wind | winds · wound · have wound
wind | winds · winded · have winded

**PRESENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>wind</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>wind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>wind</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>wind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>winds</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>wind</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I am winding we are winding
you are winding you are winding
he/she/it is winding they are winding
* The path winds across the hills for miles.

**PAST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>wound</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>wound</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>wound</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>wound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I was winding we were winding
you were winding you were winding
he/she/it was winding they were winding
* She wound the cloth around her head.

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has wound

**PAST PERFECT**

... had wound

**PAST PASSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was wound</td>
<td>we were wound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were wound</td>
<td>you were wound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was wound</td>
<td>they were wound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I was wound we were wound
you were wound you were wound
he/she/it was wound they were wound
* The rope was wound around a tree trunk.

**FUTURE**

... will wind

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have wound

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be winding

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**wind along/around/down/up/etc.**

twist in a specified direction

**wind down**

come slowly to an end

**wind down**

relax

**wind up**

date

**wind**

sep up bring to an end

The creek winds along for several miles.
The party was winding down by midnight.
Mike was beginning to wind down after a hectic day at work.
The conference is scheduled to wind up at noon.
The acrobat wound up in the hospital with a broken leg.
They wound up living in Paris for the rest of their lives.

**NOTE:** The verb *wind*, which rhymes with *kind*, is presented here; its irregular past form *wound* rhymes with *sound*. The regular verb *wind*, which rhymes with *sinned* and means “make out of breath,” is rarely used.

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am winding</td>
<td>we are winding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are winding</td>
<td>you are winding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is winding</td>
<td>they are winding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I am winding we are winding
you are winding you are winding
he/she/it is winding they are winding
* The press conference is winding down.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was winding</td>
<td>we were winding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were winding</td>
<td>you were winding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was winding</td>
<td>they were winding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*I was winding we were winding
you were winding you were winding
he/she/it was winding they were winding
* She was winding the clock with a key.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**wind**

coil, move in twists and turns

**ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

We wound in and out through the trees.
The path wound around the hill.
Vines wound around the old oak tree.
The river winds through a maze of canyons.
The wire wound across the ceiling and out the window.

**wind**

wrap, cover by circling

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

To make an electromagnet, wind wire around an iron core.
He wound his shirt over his fist and broke the window.
I wound the rope around my waist and began to climb down.
She wound her arms around her daughter and consoled her.
Her long hair had been wound into a coil on her head.

**wind**

tighten the spring of

**OBJECT**

Did you remember to wind the clock?
Wind the top and put it on the floor.
In old cars, the starter was wound by hand.

**wind**

wrap around a center/core

**OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM**

We wound the videotape to where the game started.
She is winding the yarn into a center-pull ball.
The film had been wound to the end of the reel.

**PHRASAL VERBS**
**wring** | wrings · wrung · have wrung

**PRESENT**

I wring | we wring
you wring | you wring
he/she/it wrings | they wring

*He wrings his hands when he's nervous.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am wringing | we are wringing
you are wringing | you are wringing
he/she/it is wringing | they are wringing

*I'm wringing out my soaked trousers.*

**PAST**

I wrung | we wrung
you wrung | you wrung
he/she/it wrung | they wrung

*Betty wrung Alice's hand excitedly.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was wringing | we were wringing
you were wringing | you were wringing
he/she/it was wringing | they were wringing

*The farmer was wringing the chickens' necks.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**

... have | has wrung

**PAST PERFECT**

... had wrung

**PAST PASSIVE**

it was wrung | they were wrung

*The towel was wrung out until it stopped dripping.*

---

**COMPLEMENTS**

wring | writhe

His hands were wringing compulsively.
My hands wrung uncontrollably as we waited for the verdict.

wring _____ break by twisting forcibly

**OBJECT**

Many ancient societies executed criminals by wringing their necks.
Every Saturday, my grandmother wrung a chicken's neck for Sunday dinner.

**PASSIVE**

The dancer Isadora Duncan's neck was wrung by her own scarf in a freak automobile accident.

wring _____ obtain/extract by exerting pressure

**OBJECT + from OBJECT**

The police wrung a confession from the suspect.
The union wrung new contract terms from the company.
A few concessions were wrung from the mayor's office.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

wring SEP. out squeeze and twist to force liquid out of

I wrung the dishcloth out and wiped the kitchen counter.
Wring out the clothes before you hang them up to dry.
The bathing suits were wrung out and spread on the patio chairs.

wring [one's] hands twist/squeeze one's hands in distress

The boss was wringing his hands as he announced the layoffs.
The widow was wringing her hands and weeping.

---

**EXPRESSIONS**

*... have | has wrung... will wring*  
*... had wrung... will be wringing*  
*... will have wrung*
### Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>write</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>writes</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>write</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *He never writes anymore.*

### Present Progressive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>am writing</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>are writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>are writing</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>are writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>is writing</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>are writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *I am writing as fast as I can.*

### Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>wrote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>wrote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>wrote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *Jane Austen wrote Emma before 1816.*

### Past Passive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>was written</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>were written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>were written</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>were written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td>was written</td>
<td>they</td>
<td>were written</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *The letter was written to a family friend.*

### Complements

- **write** **form letters/words with a pen/pencil/etc.**
  - Please write neatly.
  - His arthritis made it hard for him to write.

- **write** **compose and send a letter**
  - People don’t write nearly as much as they used to.
  - I’ll write when I have a chance.

- **write _____ compose and send [a letter]**
  - **OBJECT**
  - John and Abigail Adams wrote **each other** frequently.
  - Senator Blather wrote **his constituents** every three months.
  - George wrote **Marcia** a touching letter.
  - George wrote a **touching letter to Marcia**.

- **write _____ compose [a text, work]**
  - **OBJECT**
  - Donizetti apparently wrote **The Elixir of Love** in three weeks.
  - Mark Twain wrote **hilariously funny letters to the editor**.
  - Hilary wrote **poetry** in Ascona one summer.
  - We are writing a **rebuttal to the biased newspaper article**.

- **write _____ put in writing**
  - **OBJECT**
  - I wrote **a check for $40**.
  - The doctor wrote a **prescription for an antibiotic**.
  - Please write **your name and address** in the space provided.

- **write _____ express/communicate in written form**
  - **(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE**
  - Darwin wrote **that species evolve over the course of generations through natural selection**.
  - He wrote **me** that they might move back to California.
  - **(OBJECT +) WH-CLAUSE**
  - She wrote **how the product should be introduced**.
  - Sam wrote **his parents** what he thought of the camp food.
  - **DIRECT QUOTATION**
  - “There was never a good war,” wrote Benjamin Franklin, “or a bad peace.”
write (away/off) for _____ request in writing

write sep down make a note/record of

write sep in vote for [someone] by writing [his/her] name in a special place on a ballot
write sep off give up on, cancel
write sep off consider lost/hopeless/ etc.

write sep off deduct from one’s taxes
write sep out spell out [a number, abbreviation]
write sep up compose [a text, an article], often from notes

write sep up prepare a written/printed copy of

Andy wrote away for the new seed catalogs.
The secretary wrote down everything the boss said.
Gerry wrote the lyrics down while they were still fresh in his mind.
Every election, someone writes Alfred E. Newman in for president.
The bank wrote off the $8,000 loan.
The hotel manager wrote off the missing towels.
Many fans write the Cubs off before September.
Our company had to write off several bad debts last year.
We wrote the computer off as an itemized deduction.
Write out “621” as “six hundred twenty-one.”
Be sure to write out all abbreviations.
It will take me two hours to write up the minutes of the meeting.
Harper finally wrote up his review of the best pizza restaurants in St. Louis.
The sales clerk will write your order up.
Irregular Verb Form Index

This index includes all irregular forms of the 188 irregular verbs in this book: the irregular past forms, as well as the irregular third-person singular present forms used by a few verbs.

A form followed by an asterisk (*) is a past form that is spelled like the base form of the verb; except for read, the past form is also pronounced like the base form.
<p>| Verb | Form |  | Verb | Form |  |
|------|------| |------|------|---|
| felt | feel | 52 | kept | keep | 83 |
| fit* | fit | 55 | knelt | kneel | 84 |
| fled | flee | 59 | knew | know | 86 |
| flew | fly | 58 | knit* | knit | 85 |
| flown | fly | 58 | known | know | 86 |
| flung | fling | 57 | lain | lie | 92 |
| forbade | forbid | 60 | lay | lie | 92 |
| forbidden | forbid | 60 | leapt | leap | 88 |
| forbore | forbear | 59 | led | lead | 87 |
| forborne | forbear | 59 | left | leave | 89 |
| forecast* | forecast | 61 | lent | lend | 90 |
| foregoes | forego | 64 | let* | let | 91 |
| foregone | forego | 64 | lit | light | 93 |
| forewent | forego | 64 | lost | lose | 94 |
| forgave | forgive | 63 | made | make | 95 |
| forgiven | forgive | 63 | meant | mean | 96 |
| forgoes | forego | 64 | met | meet | 97 |
| forgone | forego | 64 | mistaken | mistake | 98 |
| forget | forget | 62 | mistook | mistake | 98 |
| forgotten | forget | 62 | mown | mow | 99 |
| forsaken | forsake | 65 | overcame | overcome | 100 |
| forsook | forsake | 65 | overcame* | overcome | 100 |
| forwent | forego | 64 | overtaken | overtake | 101 |
| fought | fight | 53 | overtook | overtake | 101 |
| found | find | 54 | pled | plead | 102 |
| froze | freeze | 66 | proven | prove | 103 |
| frozen | freeze | 66 | put* | put | 104 |
| gainsaid | gainsay | 67 | quit* | quit | 105 |
| gave | give | 70 | ran | run | 112 |
| girt | gird | 69 | rang | ring | 110 |
| given | give | 70 | read* | read | 106 |
| goes | go | 71 | rent | rend | 107 |
| gone | go | 71 | rid* | rid | 108 |
| got | get | 68 | ridden | ride | 109 |
| gotten | get | 68 | risen | rise | 111 |
| grew | grow | 73 | rode | ride | 109 |
| ground | grind | 72 | rose | rise | 111 |
| grown | grow | 73 | run* | run | 112 |
| hid | hide | 79 | rung | ring | 110 |
| hidden | hide | 79 | said | say | 114 |
| hit* | hit | 80 | sang | sing | 131 |
| hung | hang | 75 | sank | sink | 132 |
| hurt* | hurt | 82 | sat | sit | 133 |
| is | be | 3 | saw | see | 115 |
| known | know | 86 | seen | see | 115 |
| sent | send | 118 |  |  |  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>243</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set* set</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sewn sew</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaken shake</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaven shave</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shed* shed</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shod shoe</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sewn sew</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaken shake</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaven shave</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shot shoot</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shown show</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrunk shrink</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrunken shrink</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shut* shut</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slain slay</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slept sleep</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slew slay</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slid slide</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slit* slit</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slung sling</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slunk sink</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snuck sneak</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sold sell</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sought seek</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sown sow</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spat spit</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sped speed</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spent spend</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spit* spit</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>split* split</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoke speak</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoken speak</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprang spring</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spread* spread</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprung spring</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spun spin</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stank stink</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stole steal</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stolen steal</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stood stand</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strewn strewn</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stricken strike</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stridden stride</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>striven strive</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strode stride</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strove strive</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>struck strike</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strung string</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stuck stick</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stung sting</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stunk stink</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sung sing</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunk sink</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swam swim</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweat* sweat</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swept sweep</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swollen swell</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swore swear</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sworn swear</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swum swim</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swung swing</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taken take</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taught teach</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telecast* telecast</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thought think</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threw throw</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thriven thrive</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threw throw</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thrown throw</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thrust* thrust</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>told tell</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>took take</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tore tear</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torn tear</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trod tread</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trodden tread</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understood understand</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upheld uphold</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upset* upset</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was be</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed* wed</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>went go</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wept weep</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>were be</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wet* wet</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woke wake</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woken wake</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>won win</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wore wear</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worn wear</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wound wind</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wove weave</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woven weave</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>written write</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrote write</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrung wring</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABOUT THE AUTHORS

Mark Lester is an experienced grammarian, ESL expert, and professor emeritus of Eastern Washington University. He was the founding chairperson of the ESL department at the University of Hawaii, considered one of the best ESL programs in the United States. He is the author of more than a dozen books, including Grammar and Usage in the Classroom, one of the most widely used college grammar textbooks in the country. Mark obtained a B.A. in Philosophy and English Literature at Pomona College and a Ph.D. in Linguistics from the University of California–Berkeley. He also holds an M.B.A. from the University of Hawaii.

Daniel Franklin and Terry Yokota are the producers of McGraw-Hill’s Big Book of Verbs series and are experts at creating effective language acquisition texts.

Daniel obtained a B.A. in Latin at Eastern Illinois University and did graduate work in linguistics at Harvard University. He is coauthor of four books in the Big Book of Verbs series (English, German, Italian, and Latin).

Terry obtained a B.A. and M.A. in Spanish Language and Literature at Washington University in St. Louis. She is coauthor, with Mark and Daniel, of The Big Book of English Verbs.

Together, Daniel and Terry have edited and produced references, grammars, and textbooks for learners of Chinese, English, French, Italian, Latin, German, Polish, Russian, and Spanish.